This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA

PRESENTED BY
PROF. CHARLES A. KOFOID AND
MRS. PRUDENCE W. KOFOID

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

MORBID ANATOMY

OF

SOME OF THE MOST IMPORTANT PARTS

OF THE

HUMAN BODY.

BY

MATTHEW BAILLIE, M. D. F. R. S.

PHYSICIAN EXTRAORDINARY TO THE KING, FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS IN LONDON, AND HONORARY FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS IN EDINBURGH, &c. &c. &c.

THIRD AMERICAN FROM THE FIFTH LONDON EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HICKMAN AND HAZZARD,

No. 15, *North Front Street.*

1820.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

k-RB24
B3
1820
Bla.
L16.

TO

DAVID PITCAIRN, M. D.

F. R. S. &c. &c. &c.

AS A

TESTIMONY OF HIGH ESTEEM FOR

HIS CHARACTER,

AND OF GRATITUDE FOR MANY KIND

OFFICES,

THIS WORK

IS INSCRIBED,

BY HIS FAITHFUL FRIEND AND SERVANT

MATTHEW BAILLIE.

M2019842

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

Some diseases consist only in morbid actions, but do not produce any change in the structure of parts: these do not admit of anatomical enquiry after death. There are other diseases, however, where alterations in the structure take place, and these become, the proper subjects of anatomical examination.

The object of this work is to explain, more minutely than has hitherto been done, the changes of structure arising from morbid actions in some of the most important parts of the human body.

This, I hope, will be attended with some advantage to the general science of medicine, and ultimately to its practice. It is very much to be regretted that the knowledge of morbid structure does not lead with certainty to the knowledge of morbid actions, although the one be the effect of the other; yet surely it lays the most solid foundation for prosecuting such enquiries with success. In proportion, therefore, as we shall become acquainted with the changes produced in the structure of parts from diseased actions, we shall be more likely to make some progress towards a knowledge of the actions themselves, although it must be very slowly. The subject in itself is extremely difficult, because morbid actions are going on in the minute parts of an animal body excluded from observation; but still the examination of morbid structure is one of the most probable means of throwing light upon it.

A second advantage arising from the more attentive

Digitized by Google

examination of morbid structure is, that we shall be able to distinguish between changes which may have some considerable resemblance to each other, and which have been generally confounded. This will ultimately lead to a more attentive observation of symptoms while morbid actions are taking place, and be the means of distinguishing diseases with greater accuracy. When this has been done, it may, perhaps, produce a successful enquiry after the most proper method of treatment.

Another advantage arising from a more attentive observation of morbid structure is, that we shall be better fitted to detect diseased alterations in the organization of parts which are but little, or not at all known. This will lay the foundation of our enquiry into the diseases themselves, so that we shall add to our knowledge of the pathology of the body, and perhaps also to our knowledge of remedies.

A fourth advantage still from observing attentively morbid structure is, that theories taken up hastily about diseases will be occasionally corrected. The human mind is prone to form opinions upon every subject which is presented to it, but from a natural indolence is frequently averse to inquire into the circumstances which can alone form a sufficient ground for them. This is the most general cause of false opinions, which have not only pervaded medicine, but almost every other branch of knowledge. When, however, the mind shall be oblidged to observe facts which cannot be reconciled with such opinions, it will be evident that the opinions are ill founded, and they will be laid aside. We grant, it does not always happen that men are induced to give up their opinions, or even to think them wrong, upon observing facts which do not agree with them, but surely it is the best means of pro-

Digitized by Google

ducing this effect; and whatever change may be wrought on the individuals themselves, the world will be convinced which has fewer prejudices to combat.

A person who previously had attended very accurately to symptoms, but was unacquainted with the disease, when he comes to examine the body after death, and finds some of the appearances that are described in this Treatise, will acquire a knowledge of the whole disease. He will be able to guide himself on such knowledge in similar cases, and also to inform others. It may perhaps, too, lead him to a proper method of treatment.

When a person has become well acquainted with diseased appearances, he will be better able to make his remarks, in examining dead bodies, so as to judge more accurately how far the symptoms and the appearances agree with each other; he will be able also to give a more distinct account of what he has observed, so that his data will become a more accurate ground of reasoning for others.

The natural structure of the different parts of the human body has been very minutely examined, so that anatomy may be said to have arrived at a high pitch of perfection; but our knowledge of the changes of structure produced by disease, which may be called the Morbid Anatomy, is still very imperfect. Such changes have commonly been observed only in their more obvious appearances, and very seldom with much minuteness or accuracy of discrimination.

Any works explaining morbid structure which I have seen, are very different in their plan from the present: they either consist of cases containing an account of diseases and dissections collected together in periodical publications, without any natural connection among each other: or con-

Digitized by Google

sist of very large collections of cases, arranged according to some order. In some of these periodical works, the diseased structure has been frequently explained with a sufficient degree of accuracy, but in all the larger works it has been often described too generally. The descriptions too of the principal diseased appearances, have been sometimes obscured, by taking notice of smaller collateral circumstances, which had no connection with them, or the diseases from whence they arose. Both of these faults too frequently occur, even in the stupendous work of Morgagni de Causis et Sedibus Morborum, upon which, when considered in all its parts, it would be difficult to bestow too high praise. Besides, the bulk of these very large collections prevents them from being generally in the possession of practitioners, and also renders them more difficult to consult.

In the present work it is proposed not to give cases; but simply an account of the morbid changes of structure which take place in the thoracic and abdominal viscera, in the organs of generation in both sexes, and in the brain. This will be done according to a local arrangement, very much in the same manner as if we were describing natural structure, and will be accompanied with observations upon morbid actions which may occasionally arise. My situation has given me more than the ordinary opportunities of examining morbid structure. Dr. Hunter's collection contains a very large number of preparations exhibiting morbid appearances, which I can have recourse to at any time for examination. Being physician to a large hospital, and engaged in teaching anatomy, I have also very frequent opportunities of examining diseases in dead bodies. This work will therefore chiefly contain an account of the mor-

Digitized by Google

bid appearances which I have seen myself; but I shall also take advantage of what has been observed by others. It is intended to comprehend an account of the most common, as well as many of the very rare appearances of disease in the vital and more important parts of the human body. From the nature of this undertaking it is evident, that it must be progressive: some appearances of disease will be observed in future, with which we are at present totally unacquainted, and others which we know very little of now, will afterwards be known perfectly.

Although I have ventured to lay this work before the Public, yet I am very sensible of its imperfections. Some appearances are described which I have only had an opportunity of seeing once, and which, therefore, may be supposed to be described less fully and exactly than if I had been able to make repeated examinations. There are others which I have seen long before I had formed any idea of this undertaking, and which I may be supposed to have observed less accurately than if I had had a particular object in view. There are others still, which I have only had an opportunity of examining in preparations. In some of these, certain appearances may be supposed to be lost, which might have been observed had they been examined recently after death. All of these are sources of inaccuracy, which may be said in some degree to be unavoidable. I have endeavoured, however, to be accurate; and if the Public should approve of my plan, I shall be very careful, by the addition of new materials, and by repeated observations, to render this publication less imperfect.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

A SECOND Edition of this Treatise is now offered to the Public. It is considerably enlarged, and I hope more correct than the former. The additions are principally derived from what I have remarked myself; but they are also taken from the observations of others, and more especially from those of Dr. Soemmerring, Professor of Medicine in the University of Mayence, one of the most distinguished anatomists in Germany. He was pleased to think so favourably of my attempt to improve the knowledge of diseased appearances in the human body, as to translate the first Edition of the Morbid Anatomy into the German language, and to add to it many new Cases, and copious Notes. It has given me the most sincere satisfaction, to find that our observations and opinions coincide so much with those of each other. Had the plan of my work been different, I might have derived much more assistance from the valuable labours of Professor Soemmerring, but many of the additions which he has made do not strictly fall within it.

To the Morbid Appearances I have attempted to subjoin the Symptoms connected with them. This part of the undertaking is attended with many difficulties, and I feel very sensibly, how much the execution of it stands in need of the kind indulgence of the Public. If this work

Digitized by Google

shall ever come to another Edition, I hope to be able to render the account of Symptoms less imperfect.

The difficulties which attend an attempt to ascertain the symptoms of diseases, are derived from various sources. The same symptoms are not uniformly connected with the same changes of morbid structure in the body.—In many cases too the symptoms are nearly the same, where the morbid changes of structure are very different. This is particularly exemplified in diseases of the brain, and of the heart.—Patients often explain very imperfectly their feelings, partly from the natural deficiency of language, and partly from being misled by preconceived opinions about the nature of their complaints.—Medical men also, in examining into the symptoms of diseases, sometimes put their questions inaccurately, and not unfrequently mislead patients into a false description, from some opinion about the disease which they have too hastily adopted. All of these are formidable difficulties, which obstruct the progress of our knowledge of the symptoms of diseases; but the accumulated observations of many individuals will probably, at length, in a great measure overcome them.

In describing the symptoms of diseases, I have not entered into a minute detail. This belongs properly to the plan of a writer, who proposes to take a full view of any particular disease. I have mentioned those symptoms only which are most constant, and most strongly characteristic of the diseases to which they belong. Many diseased appearances are described in this work, to which there are added no corresponding symptoms; and this depends upon different causes. The first is, that there are many morbid changes of structure in the body, the corresponding symptoms of which are not ascertained. The second is, that

Digitized by Google

many morbid changes of structure are produced by causes which disturb the constitution so little, as to be attended with symptoms too slightly marked for observation. The third and last is, that the symptoms belonging to some diseased appearances, fall so immediately under the cognizance of the eye, or of the touch, as to be included in a description of the diseased appearances themselves, and to render any further account of them superfluous.

The account of symptoms is placed at the end of each chapter, after the description of the diseased appearances, that the anatomical part of the work may not be interrupted. In a very few instances, however, the account of the symptoms has not been separated from the anatomical description of the morbid appearances, viz. where so little of the symptoms was known as not to admit of a distinct account being given to them.

Besides an account of morbid appearances, a few cases of malformation are blended in this work. They do not strictly fall within its plan; I have, therefore, added only a few, which are important, and which have almost all occurred to my own observation.

Digitized by Google

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

In the year 1807 a translation of my Treatise upon Morbid Anatomy into the Italian language was made by Dr. Gentilini, which was published at Pavia; but a copy of it was not sent to me by the Translator till about two years ago. A new translation of this Treatise into the French language has also been made in 1815 by Mr. Guerbois, a surgeon of reputation at Paris. Both translations are faithful, and are accompanied with some judicious notes, which I have read with attention and advantage. The present edition of my book is somewhat enlarged, and is corrected, according as some of my observations have appeared to be extended or limited by greater experience.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Diseased appearances of the Pericardium. 1

Inflammation of the pericardium.—Adhesions of the pericardium to the heart.—Dropsy of the pericardium.—Scrofulous tumours in the pericardium.—The pericardium almost dry.—The pericardium cartilaginous and bony.—The pericardium wanting.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER. II.

Diseased Appearances of the Heart. 12

Inflammation of the heart.—White spot upon the surface of the heart.—Polypus.—Aneurysm of the heart.—Aneurysm of the arch of the aorta.—Ossification of the coronory arteries.—Ossification of the semilunar valves.—semilunar valves thick and opaque.—Rupture of the valves.—Valves between the auricles and the ventricles ossified.—The same valves thick and opaque.—Rupture of the heart.—Blood in the pericardium, without a rupture of the heart.—Mal-formations of the heart.—Heart enlarged.—Hydatids adhering to the heart.—A portion of the heart bony or earthy.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER III.

Diseased Appearances in the Cavity of the Thorax. 32

Inflammation.—Adhesions in the cavity of the thorax.—Empyema.—Hydrothroax.—Steatomatous tumours and hydatids.—The pleura almost dry.—Ossification of the pleura.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER IV.

Diseased Appearances of the Lungs. 41

Inflammation.—Abscesses.—Tubercles.—Soft pulpy tubercle.—Water accumulated in the substance of the lungs.—Lungs distended with air.—Air cells of the lungs enlarged.—Air vesicles attached to the edge of the lungs.—Lungs changed into a substance like liver.—Lungs converted into bone.—A

Digitized by Google

solid tumour compressing the lungs.—Earthy concretions in the lungs.—Hydatids.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER V.

Diseased Appearances of the Thyroid Gland, the Larynx, and the parts contained in the Posterior Mediastinum. 53

Inflammation of the thyroid gland.—Bronchocele.—Scirrhus of the thyroid gland.—The thyroid gland converted into bone.—Larnyx.—The cartilages of the larnyx converted into bone.—Ulcers in the cavity of the larnyx.—Diseased appearances of the parts contained in the posterior mediastinum.—Diseased appearances of the trachea.—Inflammation of the inner membrane of the trachea.—Appearances of the trachea in the croup.—Polypus.—Trachea scirrhous.—Rings of the trachea ossified.—Ulcer of the trachea.—Diseased appearances of the œsophagus.—Spasmodic stricture of the œsophagus.—Stricture from the puckering of the inner membrane of the œsophagus.—Stricture attended with ulcer.—Œsophagus cartilaginous.—Fungus in the pharynx.—Scrofulous swelling in the pharynx.—Pouch formed at the lower end of the pharynx.—The descending aorta aneurysmal.—The vena azygos varicose.—The vena azygos ruptured.—The thoracic duct varicose.—Thoracic duct obstructed.—Thoracic duct ruptured.—Absorbent glands scrofulous.—Absorbent glands scirrhous.—Absorbent glands bony.—Diseased appearances of the anterior mediastinum.—Diseased appearances of the thymus gland.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER VI.

Diseased appearances within the Cavity of the Abdomen. 77

Ascites.—Chyle in the cavity of the peritonæum.—Inflammation of the peritonæum.—Adhesions in the cavity of the abdomen.—Scrofulous tumours adhering to the peritonæum.—Cancerous tumours adhering to the peritonæum.—Cartilaginous excrescences growing from the peritonæum.—Steatomatous tumours adhering to the peritonæum.—Hydatids in the abdomen.—Air in the cavity of the abdomen.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER VII.

Diseased Appearances of the Stomach. 88

Digitized by Google

Inflammation.—Appearances in hydrophobia.—Ulcers in the stomach.—Scirrhus and cancer of the stomach.—Circumscribed scirrhous tumours in the stomach.—Pouch formed in the stomach.—Stricture at the pylorus.—Fungous tumours obstructing the pylorus.—Stomach much contracted, or much enlarged.—Stomach distended with air.—Part of the stomach disolved by the gastric juice.—Fatty tumours in the stomach.—Calculi in the stomach.—Morbid papillæ observed in the stomach.—Small-pox pustules said to be in the stomach.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER VIII.

Diseased Appearances in the Intestines. 99

Inflammation.—Intus-susceptio.—Ruptures.—Hernia congenita.—Scirrhus and cancer of the intestines.—Diseased change of the intestines in dysentery.—Thickened folds of the inner membrane of the great intestines.—Polypous tumours.—A milt-like tumour.—Piles.—Fistulæ in ano.—The rectum terminating iu a cul-de-sac.—The rectum terminating in the bladder.—Worms.—Lumbricus teres.—Tænia solium.—Tænia lata.—Ascaris.—Trichuris.—Air accumulated in the intestines.—Bony matter in the intestines.—Projecting ring formed in the cavity of the jejunum.—Concretions in the intestines.—Small-pox pustules said to be in the intestines.—Mesentery inflamed.—Mesenteric glands scrofulous.—Mesenteric glands cancerous.—Mesenteric glands earthy or bony.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER IX.

Diseased Appearances of the Liver. 133

Inflammation of the membrane of the liver.—Adhesions.—Coats of the liver converted into cartilage.—Inflammation of the substance of the liver.—Common tubercle of the liver.—Large white tubercle of the liver.—Soft brown tubercles of the liver.—Scrofulous tubercles of the liver.—Liver flaccid with reddish tumours.—Liver very soft in its substance.—Liver very hard in its substance.—Hydatids.—Cysts in the liver containing an earthy matter.—Rupture of the liver.—Worms said to be in the liver.—Symptoms.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

Diseased Appearances in the Gall-bladder. 150
Inflammation of its coats.—Adhesions.—Ulcers in the gall-bladder.—Coats of the gall-bladder thickened, and hard tubercles formed in them.—Coats of the gall-bladder bony.—Dilatation of the biliary ducts.—Obliteration of the biliary ducts.—A preternatural canal of communication between the gall-bladder and the stomach.—Gall-stones.—Bile.—Gall-bladder distended with bile.—Hydatids in the gall-bladder.—The bladder wanting.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XI.

Diseased Appearances of the Spleen. 161
Inflammation of the coats of the spleen.—Adhesions.—Coats of the spleen cartilaginous.—Inflammation of the substance of the spleen.—The spleen extremely soft.—The spleen very hard.—Tubercles in the spleen.—Spleen very large.—Hydatids in the spleen.—Stony concretions in the spleen.—The spleen ruptured.—Several small spleens.—Spleen said to be wanting.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XII.

Diseased Appearances of the Pancreas. 169
Abscesses of the pancreas.—Pancreas hard.—Calculi of the pancreas.—Steatomatous tumours.—Pancreas wanting.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XIII.

Diseased Appearances of the Kidneys and the Renal Capsules. 173
Capsule of the kidneys inflamed.—Abscesses of the kidneys.—Scrofulous tubercles in the kidneys.—Kidneys scirrhous.—State of the kidneys in diabetes.—Kidneys very soft.—Hydatids of the kidneys.—Calculi of the kidneys.—Kidneys earthy and bony.—Original varieties in the kidneys.—Diseased appearances of the renal capsules.—Abscess in the renal capsules.—Renal capsules scrofulous.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XIV.

Diseased Appearances of the Bladder. 184
Inflammation of the peritonæal covering.—Inflammation of the inner membrane.—Ulcers.—Scirrhus and cancer.—Fungous

Digitized by Google

excrescences.—Polypus of the bladder.—Elongations of the inner membrane.—Veins of the inner membrane of the bladder enlarged and varicose.—Cysts communicating with the bladder.—Muscular coat thickened.—The bladder divided into two chambers.—Calculi.—Bladder distended.—Bladder contracted.—The anterior part of the bladder wanting.—The bladder and the rectum communicating from mal-formation.—Part of the bladder in a hernial sack.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XV.

Diseased Appearances of the Vesiculæ Seminales. 203

Vesiculæ seminales inflamed.—Vesiculæ seminales scrofulous. Ducts of the vesiculæ seminales terminating in a cul-de-sac.—Vesiculæ seminales very small.—One of the vesiculæ seminales wanting.—Vesiculæ seminales scirrhous.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XVI.

Diseased Appearances of the Prostate Gland. 206

Abscess in the prostate gland.—Scrofula of the prostate gland.—Scirrhus of the prostate gland.—Calculi in the ducts of the prostate gland.—Ducts of the prostate gland enlarged.—The prostate gland preternaturally small.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XVII.

Diseased Appearances of the Urethra. 212

Abscesses.—Fistulæ.—Stone in the cavity of the membranous part of the urethra.—Cowper's glands seldom observed to be Diseased.—Inner membrane of the urethra inflamed.—Ulcers in the urethra.—Stricture.—Caruncle.—Enlargement of the mucous glands of the urethra.—A layer of earthy matter in the urethra.—Preternatural orifice of the urethra.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Diseased Appearances of the Testicles and the Spermatic Chord. 218

Hydrocele.—Hydatids.—Loose cartilages in the tunica vaginalis testis.—Adhesions.—Testicle inflamed.—Abscesses of the testicle.—Testicle Scrofulous.—Testicle enlarged and pulpy.—Scirrrhus and cancer of the testicle.—Testicle cartilaginous.—Testicle bony.—A cyst adhering to a testicle containing a

Digitized by Google

vena medinensis.—The epididymis ending in a cul-de-sac.—Stricture of the vas deferens.—Testicles very small, and wasted.—Spermatic chord scirrhous.—Veins of the spermatic chord varicose.—Water accumulated in the cellular membrane of the spermatic chord.—A sack containing water formed in the spermatic chord.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XIX.

Diseased Appearances in the Female Organs. 228

Inflammation of the uterus.—Malignant ulcer of the uterus.—Hardness and enlargement of the uterus.—Tubercles of the uterus.—Polypus.—The inversion of the uterus.—Prolapsus uteri.—Stricture in the cavity of the uterus.—The os uteri contracted and closed up.—Uterus bony.—The uterus changed into an earthy substance.—A bony mass in the cavity of the uterus.—Stones in the cavity of the uterus.—Dead fœtus in the uterus converted into an earthy mass.—Water in the cavity of the uterus.—Hydatids in the uterus.—Air in the uterus.—Rupture of the uterus.—Two uteri.—Natural varieties in the uterus.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XX.

Diseased Appearances of the Ovaria. 243

Inflammation of the peritonæal covering of the ovaria.—Inflammation of the substance of the ovaria.—Enlargement and hardness of the ovaria.—Ovaria enlarged and changed into a pulpy substance.—Ovaria scrofulous.—Dropsy of the ovaria.—The ovaria changed into a fatty substance with hair and teeth.—A fœtus in the ovarium.—Shrinking of the ovaria.—One ovarium or both wanting.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XXI.

Diseased Appearances of the Fallopian Tubes. 251

Inflammation of the Fallopian tubes.—Adhesions.—Dropsy of the Fallopian tubes.—The Fallopian tubes terminating in a cul-de-sac.—An ovum in the Fallopian tube.—A hard tumour growing from a Fallopian tube.—Diseased appearances of the round ligaments.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXII.

Diseased Appearances of the Vagina. 256
Inflammation of the vagina.—Adhesion of the sides of the vagina.—Ulcers in the vagina.—Scirrhous tumours in the vagina.—Inversion of the vagina.—The vagina very short.—The vagina widened.—The vagina very narrow.—Symptoms.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Diseased and Preternatural Appearances of the external Parts. 262
The hymen imperforated.—The clitoris enlarged.—The nymphæ enlarged.—The external labia growing together.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Diseased Appearances of the Brain and its Membranes. 265
Inflammation of the dura mater.—Scrofulous tumours connected with the dura mater.—Spongy tumours growing from the dura mater.—Bony matter formed in the dura mater.—Very strong adhesion of the dura mater to the cranium.—Diseased appearances of the tunica arachnoides.—Veins of the pia mater turgid with blood.—The pia mater inflamed.—Scrofulous tumours adhering to the pia mater.—Air in the vessels of the pia mater.—Hydatids.—A part of the pia mater bony.—Diseased Appearances in the substance of the brain.—Inflammation.—Abscesses.—Gangrene.—The brain very soft.—The brain very firm.—A white firm substance formed in the brain.—Encysted tumours and Hydatids.—Bony tumours pressing upon the brain.—Bony ridges irritating the brain.—Hdrocephalus.—Water on the surface of the brain, or between its membranes.—Air between the membranes of the brain and in its ventricles.—Blood effused or extravasated.—Cavities in the brain containing a serous fluid.—Aneurysm of the internal carotid arteries on the side of the sella turcica.—Little bags in the plexus choroides.—Round tumours adhering to the plexus choroides.—Earthy matter in the pineal gland.—Pineal Gland said to be scirrhous.—Water in the pineal gland.—Diseased appearances of the pituitary gland.—Diseased appearances of the nerves.—Malformations of the brain.—Symptoms.

Digitized by Google

THE

MORBID ANATOMY

OF

SOME OF THE MOST IMPORTANT PARTS

OF THE

HUMAN BODY.

CHAPTER I.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE PERICARDIUM.

Inflammation of the Pericardium.

THE pericardium, or the membrane which surrounds the heart like a bag, and is reflected upon its surface, giving it a smooth external covering, is liable to inflammation. This is not a very common disease, although it happens sufficiently often to afford frequent opportunities of examining its effects after death. The disease, from its nature, cannot be confined to any particular periods of life; yet from what I have seen, I should believe that it takes place more commonly when the body has been for some time in its adult state, than either in childhood or advanced age.

In inflammation of the pericardium, the membrane is generally thicker than in its natural state, and is also a little more pulpy. This change depends upon additional

Digitized by Google

matter being thrown into the membrane by the increased action of the small vessels which are distributed upon it. It is also crowded with a very unusual number of minute vessels, which contain florid blood. Upon the inside of the pericardium there is a layer of a yellowish pulpy matter, which commonly does not adhere firmly to it, but may be easily separated. It generally extends over the whole of its inner surface, and varies a good deal in its thickness. In some instances it is as thin as a wafer, and in others as thick as a half-crown. In this matter, which is lining the pericardium, there is frequently to be seen a slight red appearance, from small blood vessels which are ramifying through it: but these are most distinctly detected by filling them with the fine injection. They are sometimes numerous, and may be clearly traced passing from the pericardium into the pulpy matter; in which I have also seen small spots of florid blood. These newly formed vessels afford a very convincing proof of this extravasated matter possessing a living principle; for one cannot imagine that blood vessels would shoot into, and form a number of new branches in a substance which is dead.* Upon its inner surface, this matter very frequently throws out little irregular laminated processes, giving the appearance of a lace-work, and junctions are often formed between that portion of it lining the pericardium, which is reflected like a bag, and that other portion lying upon the pericardium, which is the immediate covering of the heart. This matter has a very close resemblance, both in colour and structure, to the coagulable lymph of the blood, and is probably nothing else than this substance separated from the blood by

* This is an argument used by Mr. Hunter, in suppport of the living principle of the blood.

Digitized by Google

a particular action of the small vessels of the pericardium.

At the same time that this layer of pulpy matter is formed upon the inner surface of the pericardium, there is accumulated in its cavity more or less of a brownish or yellowish fluid. There is sometimes only a few ounces of it; at other times more than a pint. In it are floating loose shreds of the pulpy matter formerly described, and there is also occasionally some mixture of pus. This fluid resembles in its properties the serum of the blood, and has commonly been considered as the serum.

Inflammation of the pericardium sometimes advances to form pus, although rarely. Of this I have seen one instance. The pericardium was much thickened, was inflamed, and lined with coagulable lymph; but there was no sign of ulceration in any part of it. This last circumstance will be more particularly taken notice of when we come to speak of the diseased appearances of the pleura. The pericardium in this case, contained more than a quart of common pus. When that part of the pericardium is inflamed which forms the immediate covering of the heart, the muscular substance of the latter is occasionally inflamed to some depth.

When the pericardium, or any other membrane lining a circumscribed cavity, is inflamed, and a layer of coagulable lymph is formed upon its surface, a peculiar disposition is given to the coagulable lymph by the action of the small vessels which pour it out. This peculiar disposition is its tendency to immediate coagulation. As soon as the coagulable lymph is thrown out upon an inflamed surface, one must suppose that it immediately coagulates. If it did not immediately coagulate, but remained for some time fluid, as in the spontaneous separation of the con-

Digitized by Google

stituent parts of the blood in a bason after common bleeding, then the coagulable lymph would form a small cake at the bottom of the serum, easily moveable from one part of the cavity to another, and would not form a layer adhering to the surface of the inflamed membrane.

The serum is generally in a much larger quantity, than could take place in consequence of its mere spontaneous separation from the coagulable lymph which is spread upon the surface of the inflamed membrane. The blood vessels, therefore, which are distributed in the layer of the coagulable lymph, would seem to pour out some quantity of serum. While the inflammation is receding, and the coagulable nymph is changing into adhesions, the serum is generally taken up from the cavity; and this effect must be supposed to be produced by the action of absorbent vessels. The membrane of adhesions must therefore have absorbent vessels belonging to it, which have probably been formed by the elongation or growth of the absorbents of the inflamed membrane, shooting into the coagulable lymph.

Besides serum, we have mentioned that pus is sometimes found in an inflamed circumscribed cavity. When this is the case, it seems extremely probable that the small arteries, distributed in the layer of the coagulable lymph, have poured out the pus. This, I believe, has not hitherto been thought of; but it is difficult to conceive under these circumstances any other source from whence the pus is derived. If the pus be supposed to be formed by the arteries which ramify in the inflamed membrane itself, then it must transude through a layer of coagulable lymph, which is often of considerable thickness, before it accumulates in the cavity. This, however, is not likely; and as arteries

Digitized by Google

pass from the original membrane into the layer of the coagulable lymph, it becomes more reasonable to suppose that pus is formed by the arteries distributed in the coagulable lymph, than in the original membrane itself.

Adhesions of the Pericardium to the Heart.

In opening dead bodies, adhesions of the pericardium to the heart, are not uncommonly found. The adhesion is sometimes at different spots; at other times is extended over the whole surface. It either consists of a thin membrane, or of a more solid matter. When it is a thin membrane, it resembles exactly the common cellular membrane of the body; and when the matter is solid, it differs only a little from the coagulable lymph of the blood, recently poured out upon an inflamed surface. Whether the adhesion be in the one way or the other, the matter of the adhesion is in both cases capable of being rendered vascular by injection. The adhesion too is in both cases formed from the pulpy matter formerly explained, for I have oftener than once had an opportunity of tracing its gradual changes into each. Such adhesions are to be considered as the consequence of inflammation, and shew that an inflammation of the pericardium may be survived. They connect the pericardium in different cases, more closely or loosely to the surface of the heart. Where the connection is close, the inflammation has probably been more recent, and where it is loose, the inflammation has probably been of older date, so that time has been given for the adhesions to be elongated by the motion of the heart.

Dropsy of the Pericardium.

This disease is not uncommon, and I believe is most

Digitized by Google

frequent at an advanced period of life. I have seen it, however, in persons considerably under the age of thirty; and it probably also happens occasionally in childhood. I have seen oftener than once, both anasarca and ascites in children under twelve years old, which is as improbable as the accumulation of water in the pericardium. Water is sometimes found accumulated in the pericardium, while there is none in any other cavity; but generally it is accompanied with the accumulation of water in the other cavities of the thorax.

This water varies a good deal in quantity, amounting in some cases hardly to two ounces, and in others to more than a pint. Although the quantity be large which may happen to be accumulated, yet the pericardium is never very much stretched; but it always appears as if it could contain a greater quantity. It is probable, therefore, that the pericardium may really grow so as to keep pace with the accumulation; and this would seem to be necessary, in order that the heart may have room for dilating its several cavities.

The fluid which is accumulated, is of a brown colour, having a darker or lighter shade in different cases, and resembles in its properties the serum of the blood. If the person should happen at the same time to have jaundice, then the fluid has a yellow tinge from the bile. It has, however, frequently a yellowish colour, like the serum, without there being any reason to suppose that bile has been circulating with the blood.

Scrofulous Tumours in the Pericardium.

I had once an opportunity of seeing two or three scrofulous tumours, growing within the cavity of the

Digitized by Google

pericardium, one of which was nearly as large as a walnut. They consisted of a white soft matter, somewhat resembling curd or new cheese. The pericardium is a very unusual part of the body to be attacked by scrofula, and therefore this must be considered as a very rare appearance of disease.

The Pericardium almost dry.

I have twice found (and it has been seen much oftener by an anatomist,* whose authority is of great weight) the pericardium so changed as to resemble a common ox's bladder in some degree dried; or like a common pericardium which has been for some time exposed to the air. As the thorax and abdomen were entire in both cases, no opening whatever having been made into either, this effect could not arise from evaporation. Were this capable of taking place, the appearance here noticed, would be very usual in examining dead bodies, and the internal parts generally would be affected by the influence of the same cause. It must be considered therefore as the effect of a process which was going on during life. The cause of this appearance is either a defect in the action of the exhalent vessels of the pericardium, so that the fluid which naturally lubricates this part, is not secreted in the proper quantity: or it is an increased action of the absorbent vessels of the pericardium, by which the lubricating fluid is taken up in larger proportion than it is deposited by the exhalent arteries.

* Mr. Hunter.

Digitized by Google

The Pericardium, cartilaginous, and bony.

A portion of the pericardium, has in some instances been observed to be converted into cartilage,* and in others into bone,† but both of these changes are very uncommon.

I had an opportunity lately of examining an instance of the latter sort, in which the ossific process had spread over a considerable portion of the pericardium. A cartilaginous state of the pericardium has not fallen under my own observation.

The Pericardium wanting.

A few instances have occurred, in which the pericardium has been wanting, from a defect in the original formation. When this deficiency takes place, the heart appears perfectly bare and distinct to the eye, upon removing the sternum and the cartilaginous extremities of the ribs. The external surface of the different cavities and blood vessels of the heart is seen as distinctly as when the pericardium is laid open in the natural structure of these parts. A close and uniform adhesion of the pericardium to the heart has sometimes been mistaken for this malformation, but they are very different from each other. When there is a close adhesion of the pericardium to the heart, the external surface of the different cavities and blood vessels of this organ does not come into view, upon removing the sternum and a part of the ribs. The whole of this appearance is as completely hid as in the healthy structure. It is only when the adhesion is removed by dissection that the external surface of the heart and blood

* See Morgagni de Causis et Sedibus Morborum, Epist. XXII. Art. 10.
† See Bonetus, Tom. 1. p. 583.

Digitized by Google

dissection that the external surface of the heart and blood vessels comes into view. When there is an adhesion of the pericardium to the heart, this membrane adheres at the same time closely to the tendinous part of the diaphragm; but when there is an original want of the pericardium, the heart lies loose in the cavity of the chest, having no connection whatever with the diaphragm, and is covered by the pleura, like the lungs. I have had an opportunity of seeing once an example of a want of the pericardium, and have described it in the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.*

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms attending inflammation of the pericardium, cannot be distinguished in practice from inflammation of the substance of the heart. Wherever the inflammation of the pericardium is violent, the muscular substance of the heart is inflamed to some depth, and therefore the inflammations of both parts are often blended together. The symptoms, which have been observed, are Symptomatic Fever; pain in the region of the heart; most commonly, but not constantly, palpitations, and an irregular pulse: cough; difficulty of breathing; and sometimes syncope.

* See page 91, Vol. I.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms attending the adhesions of the pericardium to the heart are not so clearly marked as to be well distinguished in practice. When the adhesions are partial and long, so that the heart can enjoy a free play within the pericardium, probably little or no inconvenience is felt. But when the adhesions are close, and extend generally over the surface of the heart, the following symptoms have been observed, viz. a sense of oppression, and sometimes of pain in the situation of the heart; a pulse often irregular and intermittent; difficulty of breathing, and sometimes a dry cough.

When water is accumulated in the pericardium, the symptoms are found to resemble very much those belonging to hydrothorax, and have not been clearly distinguished from them by authors. These symptoms will be afterwards mentioned when we come to hydrothorax. It may perhaps serve as some imperfect ground of distinction between the two diseases, that the feeling of oppression is more accurately confined to the situation of the heart, and the heart is more disturbed in its functions, in dropsy of the pericardium, than in hydrothorax. It ought at the same time to be remarked, that the two diseases are often blended; in which case, these grounds of distinction cannot be applied.

The case of scrofulous tumours growing upon the inside of the pericardium, which I have described, was combined with tubercles of the lungs; and the person

Digitized by Google

died with the common symptoms of pulmonary consumption. Nothing occurred which led to any suspicion of a disease in the pericardium. It is reasonable to suppose, that when scrofulous tumours grow in the pericardium, there will hardly be any inconvenience felt while they are small; but when they enlarge very much in size, they will necessarily prevent the full dilatation of the heart, and disturb its functions. This, however, will probably be very difficult to be distinguished from the disturbance produced by other causes, which must in the same manner impede the free action of the heart; as, for instance, the accumulation of water in the pericardium.

The symptoms produced by a defect of the lubricating fluid in the pericardium are at present unknown.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE HEART.

Inflammation of the Heart.

INFLAMMATION of the substance of the heart is a rare disease, and is most commonly connected with an inflammation of the pericardium. When the pericardium covering its surface is inflamed, the inflammation sometimes passes a little way into the substance of the heart. That part of it becomes much more crowded with small vessels than in its natural state, and sometimes are to be seen in it a few spots of extravasated blood. The substance of the heart may however be inflamed, without inflammation of the pericardium. I recollect an instance of this sort, where no marks of inflammation could be observed in that membrane, but where there was a little more water than usual in its cavity.

Authors have mentioned cases of abscesses and ulcers* of the heart, but these I am persuaded are extremely rare. It happens still more rarely that the heart becomes mortified, although this diseased state of it has also been observed.†

White Spot upon the Surface of the Heart.

In opening dead bodies, there is very often to be seen

* Vid. Morgagni, Epist. XXV. Artic. 17. Vid. Bonet. Tom. I. p. 849; and also Lieutaud, Tom. II. p. 27.

† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. II. p. 38.

Digitized by Google.

upon the surface of the heart, a white opaque spot like a thickening of the pericardium. This is sometimes not broader than a sixpence; at other times as broad as a crown-piece. It is most commonly on the surface of the right ventricle, and is rarely to be seen either on the surface of the left ventricle, or of the auricles, although it is occasionally on both.

It consists of an adventitious membrane, formed on a portion of the pericardium which covers the heart, and may easily be dissected off, so as to leave the pericardium entire. It is an appearance, I believe, of no consequence whatever, and is so very common, that it can hardly be considered as a disease.

Polypus.

This has been considered by the older anatomists, as a very common and a very fatal disease. By many of the moderns it has been rejected as a disease altogether. It consists of a mass of coagulable lymph, which fills up some of the large cavities of the heart, particularly the ventricles, and extends into the neighbouring large vessels.

The coagulable lymph is of a yellowish white colour, sometimes of a yellow colour, and has considerable firmness. It fills up the cavity completely, or nearly so, in which it is found; and in the ventricles it shoots out processes among the fasciculi of the muscular fibres. From this circumstance probably it has derived its name. It also extends into the larger arteries which arise from the ventricles, and is often moulded to the shape of the semi-lunar valves at their origin. The examples of this appearance which it has occurred to me to observe, have been chiefly in preparations, and had undoubtedly taken

Digitized by Google

place after death. In order that the circulation may be carried on, it is necessary that the cavities of the heart be free for the transmission of blood; and if any one of its cavities should be plugged up, the circulation would necessarily be stopped altogether. A polypus, however, plugs up the cavity of the heart in which it is formed so entirely, as to prevent the circulation. It may be said, perhaps, that polypi are formed gradually, and that the circulation is carried on for some time, although very imperfectly. In by much the greater number of polypi, however, when examined, there is the same sort of appearance throughout their whole substance; which shews that the whole coagulum had been formed at the same time. These circumstances seem to contradict strongly the opinion, that polypi in general are formed during life. When polypi are formed, I believe that the coagulation of the blood does not take place very quickly after death. They are without any admixture of the red globules of blood, and therefore the blood has been sufficiently long in coagulating to allow the globules to separate from the other parts, in consequence of their greater specific gravity.*

The ordinary coagulation of the blood, which commonly do not fill up very fully the cavities of the heart (although instances occasionally occur of this sort) take place pretty soon after death, because the red particles

* In some instances, a coagulum of blood has been found, of a laminated texture, in such parts of the heart as are most remote from the direct current of the circulation. This laminated texture shews that the coagulation had taken place during life, and in a gradual manner. Two cases of this kind have been observed by Mr. Brodie, who is well known to the public, as an excellent anatomist and physiologist. Such cases of coagulation are much less complete than those which have been generally called polypi, and which fill up entirely one or more of the large cavities of the heart.

Digitized by Google

of the blood are generally arrested in the coagulum. It may be worth while to remark, that there is sometimes found a portion of a coagulum in one of the ventricles of a yellow colour, and with an oily appearance, so as to resemble exactly fat. There is, however, no admixture of oil in it, and it possesses all the ordinary properties of the coagulable lymph. The yellow colour of a coagulum sometimes depends on a portion of the bile having circulated with the blood during life, as in cases of jaundice; but it takes place also when there is no reason to suppose that bile is mixed with the blood.

Aneurysm of the Heart.

It sometimes happens, although I believe very rarely, that the heart becomes aneurysmal. This disease consists in a part of it being dilated into a pouch, which is commonly more or less filled with coagulated blood. Of this disease I have only seen one instance. The apex of the left ventricle was dilated into a pouch large enough to contain a small orange, was much thinner than in the healthy structure, and was lined with a thick white opaque membrane. There was hardly contained in it any coagulated blood; but the quantity of the coagulated blood, in an aneurysm, depends commonly on the size of the bag.

This disease most probably arose from the muscular structure at the apex of the ventricle having become weaker than in any other part, so that when the ventricle contracted upon the blood, it was pushed against the weakened part, which was not fully able to resist its impetus, and therefore was gradually dilated. Had the strength of the apex of the left ventricle been in due pro-

Digitized by Google

portion to that of the other parts, it would seem impossible that the aneurysmal swelling should ever have taken place.

Aneuyrism of the Arch of the Aorta.

The most frequent situation of aneurysm within the cavity of the thorax, is at the arch of the aorta. In this disease the arch of the aorta is much enlarged beyond its usual size, sometimes forming an uniform tumour; sometimes a large swelling, which arises out of the arch of the aorta by a neck or narrower portion; and sometimes smaller swellings arise out of the larger one. Where the swelling is uniform in its shape, there is reason to believe that there has been a considerable dilatation of all the coats of the artery. Where the swelling arises from the arch of the aorta by a neck or narrower portion, the inner and middle coat of the artery have been burst or ulcerated, and a dilatation takes place in the outer coat, which is strengthened by the condensation of the parts immediately surrounding it.*

The coats of the artery, both at the place where the aneurysm is formed, and near it, are considerably altered from their natural structure. They are more readily divisible into different layers, than where the artery is sound, and spots of bony matter are often formed in them. These spots are frequently of a yellowish colour, and are formed either in the internal membrane of the artery, or immediately behind it.

The coats of the artery in the neighbourhood of the aneurysm, are often found to be very irregular in their

* See Scarpa's well known work upon aneurysm, and an excellent treatise on the Diseases of Arteries and Veins, by Mr. Hodgson in several passages.

Digitized by Google

texture, being in some places transparent and thin, in others thick and opaque; and there is sometimes the appearance of a double internal membrane. The same sort of structure is also sometimes to be found in the coats of the aneurysm itself. The arteries near an aneurysm are diseased to a greater or less extent in different persons; but I do not recollect one instance in which they were totally free from disease.

The disease sometimes ends fatally, by the enlarged artery bursting, and the blood escaping into the cavity of the pericardium; but it often has a further progress; the swelling of the aneurysm gradually increases, till at length it presses against the sternum, and the cartilaginous extremities of some of the ribs. This pressure occasions a portion of the sternum and of the ribs to be absorbed, and the tumour is thereby perceived externally. The absorption of the sternum and ribs goes on very gradually, and is not accompanied with the formation of pus. The tumour gradually increases in size, till perhaps it is as large as a child's head at birth; a part of the skin becomes in some measure dead, and cracks from distention at the highest point of the tumour; a portion of the coagulated blood is forced out by the impetus of the circulation, and the person, in general, is cut off instantaneously. The blood sometimes oozes out slowly, and the person sinks gradually under its loss.

Aneurysms at the arch of the aorta, as well as in every other part of the arterial system, arise generally from the coats of the artery being previously diseased, which are thereby unable to resist sufficiently the impetus of blood that strikes against them. This is obvious, both from

Digitized by Google

the diseased structure of the coats of an aneurysm itself, and of the artery in its neighbourhood.

I have also found very frequently diseased appearances in the arch of the aorta, which had not advanced far enough to produce aneurysm. These are white or yellowish opaque spots, which present themselves to view in looking upon the inner surface of the artery, and often consist of a curdy or atheromatous matter which is placed between the middle and inner coat. Under such circumstances these coats of the artery are more easily separable from each other than in the healthy state.

The reason why aneurysms take place more frequently in the arch of the aorta, than in any other part of the arterial system, is its curvature, which exposes it to the full impetus of the blood propelled by the strength of the left ventricle. Aneurysms hardly ever happen in the pulmonary artery, because there is no arch formed by the pulmonary artery, and the blood readily passes by two large branches into the substance of the lungs.

Aneurysms in the arch of the aorta, as well as in every other part of the arterial system, happen much more rarely in women than in men. This arises from two causes. The one is, that women, from their sedentary life and temperance, are less liable to an increased impetus of the blood, occasioned by excited circulation; the other is, that the arteries in this sex appear to be less liable to these diseased alterations of structure, which predispose to aneurysm.

Ossification of the Coronary Arteries of the Heart.

The coronary arteries are occasionally ossified in a greater or less degree. This state of them is, I believe, generally accompanied with ossified portions of the aorta

Digitized by Google

at its origin, and sometimes with osssification of the semi-lunar valves.

Ossification of the Semi-lunar Valves.

The three semi-lunar valves at the origin of the aorta are often found diseased. The disease very commonly consists in the deposition of a bony or earthy matter, and would seem to be formed by a morbid action of some very minute vessels which are distributed through the substance of the valves. These vessels are so small, as not to contain, in their natural state, the red globules of the blood.

Similar valves at the origin of the pulmonary artery are occasionally more or less ossified, but by no means so frequently as those at the origin of the aorta. This probably depends upon their partaking of the same disposition with the pulmonary artery itself, the coats of which are much less subject to ossification than the coats of the aorta. When the mass of ossification in these valves is large, the aperture at the origin of these arteries becomes proportionably narrowed, and there is much more difficulty in the blood being propelled into them by the ventricles. In consequence of this impediment, the ventricles become considerably enlarged in their size, and this change, for a reason lately given, is more apt to take place from this cause, in the left than the right ventricle.

Semi-lunar Valves thick and opaque.

It frequently happens that the semi-lunar valves are considerably thickened, and of an opaque white colour; in this case, the coats of the artery in the neighbourhood, I believe, are commonly thickened and diseased.

Digitized by Google

When the semi-lunar valves have undergone this change, the communication between the ventricles and the two large arteries must also be somewhat narrowed, and their office, as valves, must be more or less impaired. Neither of these effects, however, will take place in the same degree, as when there is a considerable deposition in them of osseous matter.

Rupture of the Valves.

There is a preparation in Dr. Hunter's collection, shewing one of the semi-lunar valves to have become thickened, and to have been ruptured to a considerable extent. It is very rare that such an occurrence happens, and in the present instance the rupture was so large, that I believe it must have proved almost immediately fatal.

Valves between the Auricles and the Ventricles ossified.

The valvular apparatus between the auricles and ventricles, is liable to the formation of bony and earthy matter in it, in the same manner as the valves which are situated at the origin of the two large arteries, more especially of the aorta, but by no means so frequently. What this depends upon, it is very difficult to determine. These valves may perhaps be considered as belonging more to the venal than the arterial system, and it is certain that ossification takes place very seldom in veins, although very often in arteries.

The quantity of bony matter deposited in these valves is often very considerable, and of an irregular form. The aperture between the auricles and ventricles becomes thereby narrowed, and the valves have their mobility more or less impaired.

Digitized by Google

The same Valves thick and opaque.

The valvular apparatus between the auricles and ventricles is also occasionally thickened, having lost all its transparency, and having an opaque white colour. The chordæ tendineæ likewise become thicker than natural; and the internal membrane lining the ventricles is frequently at the same time a good deal thickened, appearing like a firm white membrane. When these valves have been for a long time either very much ossified, or thickened, the auricles of the heart are often found considerably enlarged beyond their usual size.

I have also seen the valvular apparatus between the auricle and the ventricle, in a state of inflammation, and covered with a layer of coagulable lymph: but this I believe to be very uncommon.

Rupture of the Heart.

It sometimes happens, and I believe chiefly in those who are advanced in life, that the heart at some part becomes thinner, and upon any great exertion bursts. The blood escapes into the cavity of the pericardium, and the person is instantly destroyed.

Of this accident I have seen one instance only; but have heard from the best authority of another. They both happened to men; and I mention this circumstance, because men appear to be more subject to diseases of the heart and blood vessels than women. It is probable that persons dying from this cause have, on account of the suddenness of their death, been supposed to die of apoplexy.

Digitized by Google

Blood in the Pericardium, without a Rupture of the Heart.

Cases have occurred, although very rarely, in which a large quantity of blood has been accumulated in the cavity of the pericardium, but where no rupture could be discovered after the most diligent search, either in the heart itself, or in any of its vessels. This appears very wonderful, and not at all what any person would expect *a priori.* Upon the supposition of there being no rupture, two conjectures have occurred to me about the the manner in which such an effect may have taken place, and they are both attended with considerable difficulty.

The one is that the vessels upon the surface of the heart, may have lost a part of the compactness of their texture, so that the blood may have escaped through their coats by transudation. The other is, that blood may have been poured out by the extremities of the small vessels opening upon the surface, of that portion chiefly of the pericardium which forms the immediate covering of the heart, from their orifices having been to a very uncommon degree relaxed.*

Malformations of the Heart.

It also happens, although I believe very rarely that a heart is so imperfectly formed as to allow of life being continued for some length of time, in a very uncomfortable state, but to be ultimately the cause of death. There are two cases of this sort described by the late Dr. Hunter,† and there is one specimen of this malformation preserved

* See Med. Observations, Vol. 4. p. 330. Memoirs of Med. Society, Vol. 1. p. 238.

† Vid. Medical Observations, Vol. 6. p. 291.

Digitized by Google

in his collection. The malformation preserved in the collection, consists in the right ventricle of the heart being extremely small, and the pulmonary artery being very small also which arises from it. At its origin from the right ventricle it is completely impervious. The ductus arteriosus is open, but forms likewise a small canal, and terminates in the left branch of the pulmonary artery. The right auricle is larger than it naturally is, from the frequent accumulation of blood in it; and the communication between the two auricles, by means of the foramen ovale, is much larger than usual. The child in whom this malformation was found, had its skin of a very dark colour, and had very laborious respiration, with violent action of the heart. It lived only thirteen days.

In another case related by Dr. Hunter, the pulmonary artery was very small, especially at its origin, and there was a deficiency in the septum cordis, at the basis of the heart, large enough to allow a small thumb to pass through it. The person in whom this malformation of the heart was found, lived about thirteen years. He never had a fresh complexion, but it was always dark, or tending to black. He was often seized with fits, especially when there was any hurry upon his spirits, or there had been any brisk motion of his body.

It is obvious that in these deviations from the natural structure, a small quantity of blood only can pass through the lungs to receive the benefit of respiration, and that this will be more or less according to the degree of the deviation. The blood will from this cause be of a dark

Digitized by Google

colour, as it is well known that it receives the florid hue from the influence of the air upon it in the lungs. Hence the colour of the skin must be necessarily dark, and this will be increased when the blood is accumulated more than usual in the veins. It is natural to think that in such structures of the heart, the circulation will be carried on with much more difficulty when it is excited beyond its usual standard. This may even be supposed to be increased to such a degree as to produce fits, which happened in one of the cases.

There is an example also in Dr. Hunter's collection of a heart from a child, which had a hole in the septum ventriculorem at the basis of the heart, large enough to allow a goose quill readily to pass through it. The child was still-born at six months, and the hole in the septum evidently arose from original malformation. This too is described by Dr. Hunter in the sixth volume of the Medical Observations. An instance somewhat similar to this has been published by Dr. Pulteney, in the third volume of the Medical Transactions; the person to whom this monstrosity belonged, lived to near fourteen years of age.

A very singular malformation of the heart, in a child about two months old, came some time ago into my possession, which I shall describe in this place. The aorta in this heart arose out of the right ventricle, and the pulmonary artery out of the left. There was no comunication between the one vessel and the other, except through

Digitized by Google

the small remains of the ductus arteriosus, which was just large enough to admit a crow quill. The foramen ovale was a little more closed than in a child newly born. The heart was of the common size for a child of two months old, and, except for the circumstances which have been stated, had nothing remarkable in its structure. In this child a florid blood must have been always circulating between the lungs and the left side of the heart, except for the admixture of the dark blood which passed through the small communication of the foramen ovale; and a dark blood must have been always circulating between the right side of the heart and the general mass of the body, except for the very small quantity of florid blood which passed into the aorta by the remains of the ductus arteriosus. Life must, therefore, have been supported for a very considerable length of time with hardly any florid blood distributed over the body. I regret extremely that I have only been able to collect a very imperfect account of the child when alive. The child had a most unusually livid skin, which arose from the very small proportion of the florid blood in the general circulation. The surface of the child's body felt colder than that of a child properly formed and in good health; the respiration was natural. When any similar malformation shall occur, it could be wished that the heat of the surface of the body, and of the internal parts, were measured accurately by a thermometer. The heat of the internal parts will be most conveniently measured by putting a thermometer into the rectum.*

* This very singular malformation of the heart was given to me by Dr. William Hyde Wollaston, who took much trouble in endeavouring to collect information about the child, but without the desired success.

Digitized by Google

Heart enlarged.

The heart is not unfrequently found enlarged. This may occur in one or two of the cavities, or may extend to all the cavities of the heart. This change will sometimes take place in a small degree, and sometimes the heart is enlarged to twice or thrice its natural size. The muscular parietes of the heart are sometimes thickened along with this enlargement, but more commonly they are as thin, or even thinner than in the healthy structure. This state of the heart is generally accompanied with an ossification or thickening of some of the valves, and has depended upon the diseased condition of the valves as its cause. It may however occur without any of the valves being diseased, or any apparent disease in the structure of the heart. Any cause which would produce a strong and permanent impediment to the circulation of the blood through the lungs, or to the current of blood in the aorta near the heart, would in time produce an enlargement of it. The cavities of the heart in such cases are generally filled with blood, which is partly fluid and partly concreted into a loose coagulum.

Hydatids adhering to the Heart.

Hydatids* have occasionally been found adhering to the heart; but I have not met myself with any instances of this sort. They do not appear to be of the same kind in every part of the body; but their nature will be explained particularly, when I come to describe the diseased appearances of the liver and kidneys.

* See Morgagni, Epist. XXV. Art. 15.

Digitized by Google

A portion of the Heart bony, or earthy.

A portion of the heart has been observed to be converted into bone.* Earthy matter has also been found deposited in the muscular substance of the heart.† Neither of these appearances has come under my own observation, and they are to be looked upon as very uncommon.

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend inflammation of the heart are very much the same with those which belong to inflammation of the pericardium, viz. symptomatic fever; more or less pain in the situation of the heart; palpitations; an irregular pulse; cough; difficulty of breathing; and often syncope. It would seem probable that the last symptom is principally connected with inflammation of the substance of the heart, and perhaps it may not be found in a pure inflammation of the pericardium. The two diseases, however, are very commonly blended together.

The symptoms which attend aneurysm of the heart, are nearly similar to those which belong to aneurysm of the arch of the aorta.

* See Morgagni, Epist. XXVII. Art. 16. See also Medical Communications, Vol. I. p. 228.

† See Bonetus, Tom. 1. p. 820, and p. 825.

Digitized by Google

The place of the pulsation will be lower than in aneurysm of the arch of the aorta, and the space occupied by the pulsation will in general be larger than in aneurysm of this part of the aorta.

The chief symptom which attends aneurysm of the arch of the aorta, in an early stage of the disease, is a strong pulsation in the chest. The pulsation is commonly at the same time visible to the eye, when the chest is exposed to view. We are not to conclude, however, from this symptom only, that there is certainly an aneurysm. I have felt the same kind of pulsation in other cases; as for instance, where the pericardium was found strongly to adhere to the heart; where there was a slight inflammation upon the surface of the heart, with a little more water than usual in the pericardium; and where a morbid enlargement had taken place in the heart without any aneurysmal swelling. But when an aneurysm of the arch of the aorta has advanced to a large size, a tumour begins to be formed externally, accompanied with a strong pulsation. This I believe belongs only to aneurysm, and becomes the most decided characteristic of this disease. The pulse at the wrist in aneurysm of the arch of the aorta is sometimes irregular; but often no irregularity can be felt in it. There is generally more or less of pain in the aneurysmal tumour, or in some other part of the chest. Difficulty of breathing upon taking exercise also commonly attends this disease, which is increased in proportion as the disease advances, sometimes to a most distressing degree. It is not very unusual for patients to

Digitized by Google

be destroyed by the pressure of an aneurysm of the aorta upon the lungs and the other important organs contained in the chest, without the aneurysm bursting either externally or internally.

Ossification of the coronary arteries would seem to produce, or to be intimately connected with the symptoms which constitute angina pectoris. These consist of a pain which shoots from the middle of the sternum across the left breast, and passes down the left arm, to near the elbow, sometimes even to the wrist of the left hand. In a few cases the pain has been known to shoot across the right breast as well as the left, and to pass down the right arm, either to near the elbow or the wrist. It is excited by walking, more especially up an ascent, and by any considerable emotion of the mind.*

The symptoms which are produced by a diseased alteration in the structure of the valves of the heart, are not so distinct as to be clearly discriminated in practice. They consist of difficulty of breathing; of frequent palpitations; of a weak and often an irregular pulse; and in some cases there has been observed a disposition to fainting. No observations have yet been made by which practitioners can ascertain with any precision what set of valves is diseased.

* See an excellent treatise upon this subject by Dr. Parry.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms which have been noticed as attending gradual effusion of blood into the pericardium are a great degree of faintness; difficulty of breathing; much anxiety and oppression; a dull pain, and a sense of weight behind the sternum. To these a cold clammy sweat has been observed to succeed, and to spread over the body.

When the heart is much enlarged, the disease is attended with palpitations. These may not only be felt by the hand, when applied to the left side, but may often be perceived by the eye, even when the chest is covered with the ordinary clothing. In one or two instances, I have known the pulse at the wrist to beat with an unusual degree of vigour, but much more commonly the pulse is feeble and irregular. The muscular parietes of the heart being generally thin in proportion to the enlarged size of its cavities, the heart has little power to propel an increased quantity of blood into the more distant branches of the arterial system. At times there is much difficulty of breathing; and there is a purplish hue of the cheeks and lips. The colour is more deep in its tinge at one time than another, according as the blood has been transmitted with more or less difficulty through the lungs. The causes which produce a morbid growth of the heart are probably not all of them yet ascertained. The chief cause is an ossification or thickening of some of its valves. On some occasions the heart will become enlarged from rheumatism attacking it.*

* Dr. Pitcairn has observed this in several cases, and is to be considered as the first person who made this important observation. Its accuracy has been

Digitized by Google

The symptoms produced by the formation of hydatids, in the cavity of the pericardium, are not distinctly known; but they cannot be supposed to differ much from those of water in the pericardium. In a case related by Morgagni, the patient was subject to fainting.

When a part of the heart is converted into an earthy matter or bone, no morbid symptoms whatever have, in some cases, been observed; and in others there has been palpitation of the heart, with difficulty of breathing.*

confirmed within these few years by different individuals, some of whom are of high professional character, so that it may now be regarded as an established pathological fact.

* Those who wish to consider this important subject more minutely, will consult with great advantage the excellent work of Corvisart upon Diseases of the Heart.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

DISEASED APPEARANCES IN THE CAVITY OE THE THORAX.

Inflammation.

THE pleura, or the membrane which lines the cavity of the thorax, is very subject to inflammation. This may take place at any period of life, but it is more frequent at the age when the body is just arrived at the adult state, and all its actions are carried on with vigour, than either in childhood or in advanced age. The pleura appears to be more liable to inflammation than any membrane lining those cavities which have no external opening, as the peritonæum, the tunica vaginalis testis, and some others. This may arise from the following causes. The branches of the intercostal vessels, which are very numerous, piercing through the substance of the intercostal muscles, communicate a good deal by anastomosis, with the external vessels on the sides of the chest. Hence whatever may act upon these external vessels so as to excite contraction in them, may be supposed capable of producing an accumulation of blood, as well as an increased action in the inner branches of the intercostals, many of which are distributed upon the pleura. Many of the inhabitants of this country, from their mode of dress, have their chests much exposed to the influence of a cold and very uncertain climate, and hence the blood is frequently thrown inwards into the small vessels ramifying

Digitized by Google

upon the pleura. For these reasons probably the pleura is more liable to inflammation than other membranes investing cavities which have no external opening. This is so much the case, that one can hardly examine the chest of any person who has arrived at the adult state, without perceiving more or less the traces of a present or former inflammation.

When the pleura is inflamed, it becomes thicker than it is naturally, and in some degree pulpy. There are also interspersed through it a great number of very small vessels containing florid blood, and a layer of coagulable lymph is at the same time formed upon its surface. This layer is sometimes very thin, and at other times of considerable thickness. It is either smooth upon its surface, or it throws out many small flocculi, which exhibit the appearance of a rich lace-work. A serous fluid is also poured into the cavity of the thorax, in which are floating many small broken laminæ of the coagulable lymph; and there is occasionally some mixture of pus.

The coagulable lymph covering the pleura which forms the external membrane of the lungs, frequently adheres to that which covers the pleura that is reflected on the inside of the parietes of the chest, either in small portions, or by extended surfaces. Upon such occasions I have sometimes been able to trace the gradual change of the adhesion, from the state of coagulable lymph to that of cellular membrane. This coagulable lymph may be shewn to be vascular by injection, as we have already mentioned in the inflammation of the pericardium. When the pleura is inflamed which covers the lungs, the substance of the latter is frequently inflamed to some depth.

Digitized by Google

Adhesions in the Cavity of the Thorax.

Adhesions are often found between that portion of the pleura which covers the lungs, and that other portion of it which lines the ribs, the intercostal spaces, and the convex surface of the diaphragm, while there is no sign whatever of present inflammation. These adhesions are often partial, and then they are most commonly to be found at the upper and posterior part of the chest; but they are sometimes extended over the whole cavity. They either connect the parts together closely, in which case they often consist of a firm thick membrane; or they connect them loosely, and then they consist of a soft spongy membrane, which exactly resembles the common cellular membrane of the body. Such adhesions are the consequence of inflammation, and are perhaps the most common morbid appearance to be found in dead bodies.

Empyema.

Pus is not unfrequently accumulated in the cavity of the chest, forming the disease called empyema. This may either arise from the blood vessels of the pleura being in such a state of inflammation as to form pus, or from the bursting of some abscess in the lungs, so as to evacuate its pus into the cavity of the thorax. When pus is formed by an inflamed state of the pleura, there is no occasion for ulceration to take place. The pleura is found entire, but is covered with a layer of the coagulable lymph. This fact has been long ago ascertained by the late Dr. Hunter. The formation of the pus depends on a certain mode of action in the vessels of the pleura, or more probably of the layer of the coagulable lymph which

Digitized by Google

covers it. The pus may either occupy the whole of one of the cavities of the chest, or may be confined to a part of it by adhesions taking place between the lungs and that portion of the pleura which invests the ribs and the intercostal spaces. When pus is evacuated into the cavity of the chest by the bursting of an abscess in the lungs, it is almost always confined within certain limits by adhesions. in cases of empyema, for the most part, there is not any particular appearance of the chest observable on the outside: there is sometimes however a fullness to be perceived externally on the side where the matter is accumulated, and even occasionally an evident swelling between two of the ribs, as of matter pointing. Ulceration has also been known to take place in one or more of the intercostal spaces, so that the matter has been evacuated externally. There is an example in Dr. Hunter's collection, where the matter had been evacuated from the chest by several openings in the intercostal spaces.

Hydrothorax.

A watery fluid is not uncommonly found in one or both cavities of the chest, forming the disease called hydrothorax. It is often attended with the accumulation of water in other parts of the body, especially in the pericardium, and in the cellular membrane of the lower extremities. The fluid in hydrothorax is commonly of a brown or yellowish colour, but occasionally has a reddish colour, arising from the mixture of the red globules of blood. It resembles in its properties the serum. It is found to vary a good deal in quantity in different cases, sometimes amounting only to a few ounces, and at other times to several quarts. When it is accumulated in very

Digitized by Google

large quantity in either side of the chest, that side appears to be fuller to the eye externally; and when the cavity is laid open after death, the lungs on that side are found more or less compressed. I have seen one of the lungs so compressed from this cause as not to be larger than the closed fist.

Water is likewise found in the cavity of the chest where there are considerable adhesions. This shews that a good deal of inflammation had formerly taken place, which had probably, by throwing out a considerable quantity of serum, laid the foundation of the hydrothorax.*

Steatomatous Tumours and Hydatids.

Steatomatous tumours and hydatids have sometimes been found in the cavity of the pleura, but both these morbid appearances are very rare.†

The Pleura almost dry.

In opening into the cavity of the chest, there is commonly found a good deal of moisture upon the surface of the pleura. This is intended to lubricate the surface of the cavity of the chest, for the more easy motion of the lungs within it. Sometimes, however, I have seen the moisture in very small quantity, so that the pleura might almost be said to be dry. This was occasioned either by a deficiency in the action of the exhalent arteries of the pleura, or by an increased action of its absorbents.

Ossification of the pleura.

It sometimes happens, although I believe rarely, that

* This circumstance is illustrated in several instances by Mr. Cruikshank, in his Treatise upon the Absorbent System. See 2d edition, p. 116.

† See Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. v. p. 26 and 27.

Digitized by Google

a portion of the pleura is converted into bone. This consists of a thin plate, and sometimes extends over a considerable surface of the pleura. In all the cases which I have seen, the bony matter seemed to me to be exactly like common bone. I have never seen it form a thick irregular knob, but always a thin plate. The cause which first excites this diseased process it is very difficult to determine; but there can be no doubt that the bone is formed by the small vessels of the pleura, which secrete bony matter from the blood. This process is not peculiar to the pleura, but takes place in almost every part of the body; I believe, however, that it is more common in the pleura, than in any other similar membrane. In the cases which I have observed, this process seemed not to have attended with much inconvenience. There was no inflammation found in the pleura surrounding the bone, nor in the substance of the lungs under it. It is reasonable to think, however, if the bone were to grow irregularly, so as to form sharp processes, that it might excite inflammation, and lay the foundation of a fatal disease.*

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend inflammation of the pleura are very well ascertained. There is more or less of symptomatic fever; an acute pain in some part of the

* A case is mentioned by Dr. Soemmering, where a part of the lungs was found inflamed and suppurated under an ossification of the pleura. See Soemmer. Germ. Translat. of the Morbid Anatomy, p. 43.

Digitized by Google

chest, more commonly in the side, which is increased upon inspiration; a great difficulty in lying upon the diseased side; difficult respiration; a cough, which at first is dry, but is afterwards accompanied with a secretion and expectoration of mucus from the inner membrane of the trachea and its branches.

There would often seem to be slight degrees of inflammation in the pleura, where the symptoms above stated do not exist at all, or are so obscurely marked as to be altogether overlooked. In examining the chest of adults after death, it rarely happens that adhesions are not discovered in some part of it, uniting the surface of the lungs to that portion of the pleura which lines the parietes of the chest. The marked symptoms of pleurisy, however, are by no means so frequent. It seems, therefore, probable, that slight inflammations may attack the pleura, sufficient to throw out coagulable lymph, which is afterwards changed into adhesions, and yet that persons thus affected shall not be sensible of any disease in the chest. If this supposition be not granted, then coagulable lymph may be poured out upon the surface of the pleura, and adhesions be formed without inflammation: but this conjecture is not so probable as the other.

Where adhesions in the chest are long, so as not to impede the free motion of the lungs, respiration is not sensibly affected by them. But where the adhesions are short, tying as it were the lungs closely to the parietes of the chest, and more especially if they be extended over every part of the cavity, then respiration is difficult, and

Digitized by Google

accompanied with a cough, but there are no symptoms of fever.

Empyema may be distinguished with a good deal of certainty, after inflammation of the pleura or of the lungs, by rigors having taken place, by a remission of the pain, by the cough and difficulty of breathing continuing, and by the person being able to lie more easily upon the diseased side than the other. There is sometimes a very evident enlargement of the side where the matter is accumulated, and always a want of that hollow sound on striking with the fingers the side where the empyema is, which takes place upon striking the chest, where the lungs are sound.

When water is accumulated in the chest, it can generally be sufficiently distinguished in practice by the following symptoms.

There is great difficulty of breathing, and commonly the patient cannot rest in bed unless the head and upper part of the trunk be more or less elevated from the horizontal posture. The sleep is often suddenly interrupted by alarms and disagreeable dreams; the urine is in very small quantity, and there is commonly anasarca of the legs. The pulse is generally, but not always, irregular. There is a paleness in the countenance, with a purple hue of the lips and of the cheeks, if the latter should happen to have any tinge remaining. This effect

Digitized by Google

is produced by the lungs being incapable of sufficiently expanding themselves to receive the quantity of air which is necessary for giving the usual florid colour to the blood in the branches of the pulmonary artery.

When ossification of the pleura is of small extent, respiration cannot be affected by it; but when it is large, it must produce difficulty of breathing, either by preventing the full expansion of the lungs, or the free motion of the ribs, according to its situation: Some instances are known of respiration being injured from this cause.

Where the ossification has produced inflammation of the pleura and lungs, symptoms of inflammation will take place as above described, but probably in some cases there may be peculiar symptoms, depending chiefly on the different irritability of different constitutions. In one case there were paroxysms of convulsive difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, a quick irregular pulse, and a distressing sense of instant suffocation.*

* See Mr. Weldon's Observations on Surgery, p. 75 and 76.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE LUNGS.

Inflammation.

INFLAMMATION of the substance of the lungs, I believe, seldom takes place without some similar affection of the pleura; at least in the instances which I have seen, this has been most frequently the case. When a portion of the lungs is inflamed, its spongy structure appears much redder than usual; the colour being chiefly florid, but partly of a darker hue. This arises from a great number of the small vessels distributed upon the cells of the lungs, being so enlarged as to admit the red globules of the blood. There is also an extravasation of the coagulable lymph into the substance of the lungs, and sometimes of blood. The extravasated blood has been said upon some occasions to be in very large quantity; but this has never fallen under my own observation.

That portion of the lungs which is inflamed becomes considerably heavier than in the natural state, from the accumulation of blood in its vessels, and the extravasation of the coagulable lymph; it therefore commonly sinks in water. It feels like a solid substance when pressed by the fingers, and there is no crackling of air as in the healthy structure. This however will be more or less marked, according to the degree of the inflammation.

The pleura covering the inflamed portion of the lungs is also commonly affected with inflammation; it is crowded

Digitized by Google

with fine red vessels, and has generally lying upon it a layer of coagulable lymph.

This inflamed state of the lungs is to be distinguished from blood accumulated in some part of them after death in consequence of gravitation. From the body lying in the horizontal posture after death, blood is generally accumulated at the posterior part of the lungs, giving them there a deeper colour, and rendering them heavier. In this case there will be found no crowd of fine vessels filled with blood, nor will the lungs be found solid, but spongy in their texture, and there will be no other mark of inflammation of the pleura.

Where blood too is accumulated in any part of a lung after death, from gravitation, it is always of a dark colour; but where blood is accumulated from inflammation, the inflamed part will appear, in a great measure, florid.

Abscesses.

It is very common to find abscesses in the lungs. These sometimes consist of small cavities containing pus, and at other times the cavities are very large, so that the greater part of the substance of the lungs has been destroyed. These cavities sometimes communicate only with branches of the trachea, which are destroyed in the progress of the ulceration; at other times they open into the cavity of the chest, emptying their contents there, and forming the disease which is called empyema. When abscesses are deeply seated in the substance of the lungs, the pleura is commonly not affected; but when abscesses are formed near the surface, it is almost constantly inflamed. The lungs round the boundaries of an abscess, when it has arisen from common inflammation, are more

Digitized by Google

solid in their texture, in consequence of coagulable lymph being poured out during the progress of the inflammation. When the abscesses are scrofulous, the texture of the lungs in the neighbourhood is sometimes not firmer than usual, but presents the common natural appearance. This I believe to be principally the case when the abscesses are small, and placed at a considerable distance from each other. When a portion of the lungs is crowded with tubercles, and some of these are converted into abscesses, the intermediate substance of the lungs is often of a very solid texture. When blood vessels are traced into an abscess of the lungs, I have found them, upon examination, very much contracted, just before they reach the abscess, so that the opening of their extremities has been closed up entirely. On such occasions it will require a probe to be pushed with a good deal of force, in order to open again their extremities. In these contracted vessels the blood is coagulated, as it is under similar circumstances in other parts of the body.* This change in the blood vessels is, no doubt, with a view to prevent large hæmorrhages from taking place, which would be almost immediately fatal.

Tubercles.

There is no morbid appearance so common in the lungs as that of tubercles. These consist of rounded firm white bodies, interspersed through their substance. They are, probably, formed in the cellular structure, which connects the air cells of the lungs together, and are not a morbid affection of glands, as has been frequently imagined. There is no glandular structure in the cellular connecting

* See Dr. Stark's Works, p. 28.

Digitized by Google

membrane of the lungs; and on the inside of the branches of the trachea, where there are follicles, tubercles have never been seen. They are at first very small, being not larger than the heads of very small pins, and in this case are frequently accumulated in small clusters. The smaller tubercles of a cluster probably grow together, and form one larger tubercle. The most ordinary size of tubercles is about that of a garden pea, but they are subject in this respect to much variety. They adhere closely to the substance of the lungs, have no peculiar covering or capsule, and have little or no vascularity. When cut into, they are found to consist of a white smooth substance, possessing a firm texture, and they often contain in part a thick curdly pus. When a tubercle is almost entirely changed into pus, it appears like a white capsule in which the pus is lodged. When several tubercles of considerable size are grown together so as to form a large tuberculated mass, pus is very generally found upon cutting into it. The pus is frequently thick and curdly; but when in considerable quantity, it is thinner, and resembles very much the pus from a common sore. In cutting into the substance of the lungs, a number of abscesses is sometimes found, from tubercles of a considerable size having advanced to a state of suppuration. In the interstices between these tubercles, the lungs are frequently of a solid texture, from the cells being in a great measure obliterated. The texture of the lungs on many occasions, however, round the boundaries of an abscess, is perfectly natural.

I have sometimes seen a number of small abscesses interspersed through the lungs, each of which was not larger than a pea. The pus in these is rather thicker than what arises from common inflammation, and resembles

Digitized by Google

scrofulous pus. It is probable that these abscesses have been produced by a number of small scattered tubercles taking on the process of suppuration. The lungs immediately surrounding these abscesses are often of a perfectly healthy structure, none of the cells being closed up by adhesions.

When tubercles are converted into abscesses, phthisis pulmonalis is produced, one of the most destructive diseases in this island. Tubercles are sometimes found in the lungs of children at a very early age, viz. two or three years old; but they most frequently occur a short time before the completion of the growth. They are apt likewise to be formed at rather an advanced age.

In cutting into the lungs, a considerable portion of their structure sometimes appears to be changed into a whitish soft matter, somewhat intermediate between a solid and a fluid, like a scrofulous gland just beginning to suppurate. This appearance I believe is produced by scrofulous matter being deposited in the cellular substance of a certain portion of the lungs, and advancing towards suppuration. It seems to be the same matter with that of the tubercle, but only diffused uniformly over a considerable portion of the lungs, while the tubercle is circumscribed.

Soft pulpy Tubercles.

I have seen another sort of tubercle in the lungs, which I believe to be very rare. It consists of a soft tumour, formed of a light brown, smooth substance. This is not contained in any proper capsule, but adheres immediately to the common structure of the lungs. In cutting through several of these tumours I did not find any of

Digitized by Google

them in a state of suppuration. They were commonly as large as a gooseberry, and were chiefly placed upon the surface of the lungs; some, however, were scattered through their substance, of a smaller size. These are very different in their appearance from the common tubercle last described.

Water accumulated in the Substance of the Lungs.

The structure of the lungs may be said to consist of air cells, and the common cellular membrane of the body. In this cellular membrane there is always some moisture, which is necessary for the easy motion of one part of the lungs upon another in their contraction and dilatation. There is a considerable difference in the quantity of this moisture in different persons, as may be seen by cutting into the substance of the lungs; for under such circumstances there will always ooze out from the cut surface more or less of an aqueous fluid mixed with globules of air. Sometimes, however, the quantity is so large that it amounts to a disease, forming what may be called anasarca of the lungs. It has not occurred to me to see any well marked example of this disease, but it has been observed by others.* It is hardly necessary to mention, that in proportion to the accumulation of the water, the air cells must be necessarily compressed, so that a sufficient quantity of air cannot be admitted into the lungs for producing the due degree of influence upon the blood.

Lungs distended with Air.

In opening into the chest, it is not unusual to find that the lungs do not collapse, but that they fill up the cavity

* See Dr. Soemmering's German translation of the Morbid Anatomy, p. 45.

Digitized by Google

completely on each side of the heart. When examined, their cells appear full of air, so that a prodigious number of small white vesicles are seen upon the surface of the lungs immediately under the pleura. The branches of the trachea are often at the same time a good deal filled with the mucous fluid. This fluid had probably presented the ready egress of the air, so that it had gradually distended the air cells of the lungs, and had prevented the lungs from collapsing.

Air Cells of the Lungs enlarged.

The lungs are sometimes, although I believe very rarely, formed into pretty large cells, so as to resemble somewhat the lungs of an amphibious animal. Of this I have now seen three instances. The enlargement of the cells cannot well be supposed to arise from any other cause, than the air being not allowed the common free egress from the lungs, and therefore accumulating in them. It is not improbable also, that this accumulation may sometimes break down two or three contiguous cells into one, and thereby form a cell of a very large size.

Air Vesicles attached to the Edge of the Lungs.

Vesicles containing air have occasionally been seen attached to the edge of the lungs. They do not communicate, however, with the structure of this organ, but are complete in themselves. Upon the first view, it might be thought probable that they were merely some of the air cells enlarged; but as they do not communicate with any of the air cells, this opinion is not well founded. It is most likely that they are a morbid structure, formed in the same manner as the air vescicles attached to the

Digitized by Google

intestines and mesentery of some quadrupeds, and that the very minute blood vessels which ramify upon the vesicles have the power of secreting the air.*

Lungs changed into a substance like Liver.

The lungs are sometimes converted into a solid substance very much resembling the liver. It has nearly the same solidity, with the natural texture of the liver, and the same general appearance of structure. I have only seen an example of this change in a preparation, and I am inclined to believe that it had been produced by a wide extended inflammation, in which a large quantity of coagulable lymph had been extravased into the substance of the lungs. The extravasation would necessarily render the texture of the lungs very solid; and the history of the symptoms which have been observed to attend similar morbid changes, supports this opinion. The symptoms are those which are produced by an inflammation of the lungs.

Lungs converted into Bone.

Part of the lungs is occasionally converted in a bony substance; but this is a very rare disease. The small vessels ramifying through the substance of the lungs under such circumstances separate bony matter from the blood. In the only instance which I have known of this complaint, the process would appear to have been rapid. There was great difficulty of breathing before the person died, but this difficulty had been only for a very few weeks. Each of the lungs was undergoing the same change of structure, which had made considerable progress. In the

* See Hunter's Animal Economy, p. 165.

Digitized by Google

particular case to which I allude, there had been a very strong disposition to form bone in the constitution. A very large bony tumour had been formed round one of the knees of this person; and very soon after the knee and leg were removed by amputation, the difficulty of breathing began, which was occasioned by a part of the lungs being converted into bone. In this case there was a transference of the disease from an external to an internal part, similar to the translation of gout or rheumatism.

A solid Tumour compressing the Lungs.

I have also seen a tumour as large as an orange, attached to the lungs on one side by a loose membranous connection, and in some degree compressing them; this tumour consisted of a porous substance, which resembled neither the structure of what is commonly understood to be a scirrhous nor that of a scrofulous tumour, but had an appearance somewhat peculiar to itself.

Earthy Concretions in the Lungs.

Earthy concretions have occasionally been found in the lungs, although it is not a common appearance of disease. These are generally small, but sometimes form masses of a considerable size.* Even a considerable portion of the lungs has been known to be changed into an earthy substance.† These concretions consist of phosphate of lime, united to a thick membranous substance, which retains the form of the concretion.‡

* Vid. Morgagni, Epist. XVII. Art. 19. Epist. XV. Art. 25.
† Vid. Morgagni Epist. XXII. Art 15.
‡ See Thompson's System of Chemistry, Vol. 4, p. 659.

Digitized by Google

Hydatids

Hydatids are also sometimes formed in the lungs, and are many of them brought up by coughing. They are of the same sort with the hydatids formed in the liver, the nature of which we shall endeavour to explain afterwards.

SYMPTOMS.

In inflammation of the substance of the lungs, the symptoms correspond a good deal with those of pleurisy. Indeed inflammation of the lungs is almost constantly attended with inflammation of the pleura, so that it is difficult to discriminate between them in practice. But it is of little consequence to be able to do this, as the means of cure are the same in both diseases. When the inflammation of the lungs is pure, the pleura being not affected, the pain in the chest has been observed to be more obtuse than in pleurisy, and the pulse to be less hard. The respiration is very difficult, and the veins of the neck are sometimes observed to be distended with blood, the face to be tumid, and there is a purplish hue of the lips and cheeks. These effects arise from the venal blood being transmitted with difficulty through the inflamed lungs. This is occasioned by an extravasation of the coagulable lymph into a considerable part of their substance, which both prevents the lungs from sufficiently expanding themselves, and compresses many air cells,

Digitized by Google

so that the proper quantity of air is not admitted into the lungs for producing the full change of colour upon the blood.

When inflammation of the lungs terminates in suppuration, it may be known by rigors, by a dimunution of the pain in the chest, by an expectoration of pus, and sometimes, when an abscess is large, by bringing up at once a great quantity of pus, which is generally a little tinged with blood.

When tubercles are forming in the lungs, but have not advanced to suppuration, they are attended with a slight cough, with occasional difficulty of breathing, with the feeling of slight pains in some part of the chest, and with a pulse somewhat accelerated. These are symptoms which commonly usher in phthisis pulmonalis, and are frequently overlooked, both by the patients themselves and their friends. When the tubercles have begun to suppurate, and abscesses to be formed, then there is an expectoration of a thick pus, which is occasionally tinged with blood, emaciation, debility, and that peculiar affection of the system which is known by the name of hectic fever.

The symptoms attending the large brown tubercle are unknown to me.

When the cells of the lungs are much enlarged in their

Digitized by Google

size, persons have been remarked to have been long subject to difficulty of breathing, more especially on motion of the body; but I believe no symptom is at present known, by which this disease may be discriminated from some others incident to the chest.

In some cases in which the lungs have been converted into a substance like the liver, symptoms have been observed similar to those which attend inflammation of the lungs. I am inclined to believe that this appearance of the lungs is produced by an extensive extravasation of coagulable lymph into their substance, during an attack of inflammation.

When earthy concretions are formed in the lungs, persons are more or less subject to difficulty of breathing, and a cough. Occasionally some of these concretions are coughed up, together commonly with a little blood; and by this circumstance alone can this disease be distinguished from some others which are incident to the chest. This state of disease often leads to phthisis.

When hydatids are formed in the lungs, they produce a cough, difficulty of breathing, and some frequency of the pulse. They are occasionally forced up by a violent fit of coughing; and this circumstance only can discriminate the disease in the living body.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE THYROID GLAND, THE LARYNX, AND THE PARTS CONTAINED IN THE POSTERIOR MEDIASTINUM.

BEFORE we describe the diseased appearances of the parts which are contained in the posterior mediastinum, we shall take notice of the morbid changes to which the thyroid gland and the larynx are liable. These are so closely connected with the trachea, that a description of their morbid changes could not be introduced so properly in any other place.

Inflammation of the Thyroid Gland.

The thyroid gland is sometimes attacked with common inflammation, but this happens rarely. There are no peculiar causes acting upon it to produce inflammation, and it would seem to be as little liable to be affected with this disease, as any gland in the body. When the thyroid gland is inflamed, it exhibits the common appearances which take place in the inflammation of the substance of other parts. Its blood vessels are enlarged in their size, and the number of branches which are capable of containing the red globules of blood is increased. Hence it appears much more vascular than in a natural state. It is increased in its bulk, and feels considerably firmer to the touch than when healthy; and these effects are produced partly by the increased quantity of blood which is circu-

Digitized by Google

lating through it, and partly by the extravasation of coagulable lymph, and perhaps of blood into its substance.

Bronchocele.

The morbid change of structure to which the thyroid gland is most liable, is that swelling of it called bronchocele. This is apt to take place in different individuals of the same family, and women are more liable to be affected with it than men. It is more prevalent in some districts of countries than in others, and those where it is most prevalent are mountainous.

The swelling of the thyroid gland in bronchocele often increases to a very large size, and sometimes grows irregularly, forming projecting tumours upon the anterior part of the neck. This irregularity of growth is more common in that part of Savoy, where the disease is endemial, than in Great Britain.

When a section is made of the thyroid gland affected with this disease, it is found to consist of a number of cells which contain a transparent viscid fluid. These cells vary in their size in different parts of the same gland, and in different swellings of the same kind in different individuals. Some of them are so large as to be able to contain a small pea, but most of them are of a smaller size. The viscid fluid, when the gland has been preserved for some time in spirits, is changed into a transparent jelly. From this account of the morbid change of structure which takes place in bronchocele, it seems not unreasonable to suppose that the swelling depends upon a vitiated and increased secretion in the gland. The secretion being in large quantity, gradually distends the cells, increasing thereby their capacity, and this enlargement of the cells forms the general swelling of the gland.

Digitized by Google

Scirrhous of the Thyroid Gland.

The thyroid gland sometimes becomes scirrhous, but is not so liable to this disease as some other glands of the body. When it is affected by this disease, it becomes enlarged in its size, but not to any considerable degree, and is hard to the feeling. When a section is made of it, it is found to consist of a solid substance, with very little of that cellular structure which is so strongly marked in bronchocele.

This gland is apt to become swelled and hard when ulcers are formed at the upper end of the œsophagus. This effect is sometimes produced by the ulcer of the œsophagus spreading to the thyroid gland. The same change, however, has been observed to take place where the ulcer had not reached so far, and where the gland was entire. This might lead to the opinion, that some ducts of communication exist between the thyroid gland and the upper part of the œsophagus. These ducts have been supposed by several anatomists, but their existence has never yet been demonstrated.

The Thyroid Gland converted into Bone.

The thyroid gland, or a part of it is occasionally changed in old people into a bony mass, but this disease is of rare occurrence. It is commonly, I believe, a disease of no consequence; but it is reasonable to think, that the bony mass by an irregular growth might in some instances so irritate the larynx, or the upper part of the trachea, as to produce inflammation and ulceration of these parts, and to prove ultimately fatal.

Digitized by Google

Larynx.—The Cartilages of the Larynx converted into Bone.

The cartilages of the larynx sometimes become bony, either at the middle or a more advanced period of life. When the disposition to form bony matter in the larynx is not very strong, portions of the thyroid cartilage only are converted into bone; but when the disposition is powerful, then all the cartilages are changed into a bony substance. When this is the case, they become liable to any changes which might take place in ordinary bone. Accordingly, some of these cartilages so changed into bone have been known to exfoliate, and to be thrown out by a violent fit of coughing or vomiting. Dr. Hunter had an opportunity of knowing an instance where the cricoid cartilage, being converted into bone, was separated by exfoliation, and afterwards coughed up. It is not to be understood from what has been said, that the cartilages of the larynx, when changed into bone, are more liable to become dead and exfoliate than the common bones of the body. The instances in which they have been known to exfoliate are, I believe, extremely rare.

Ulcers in the Cavity of the Larynx.

The inner membrane of the larynx is very apt to be inflamed, and this generally accompanies the inflammation of the inner membrane of the trachea, as we shall have occasion to mention afterwards. Sometimes, however, an inflammation shall take place which is confined to the cavity of the larynx, and it shall occasionally advance to suppuration and ulceration. Of this I have known seve-

Digitized by Google

ral instances. Suppuration is most apt to take place in the sacculi laryngis: and the ulcers which I have seen there, are sometimes attended with a scrofulous thickening of the surrounding parts.

Diseased Appearances of the Parts contained in the Posterior Mediastinum.

By the posterior mediastinum, is meant that space which lies between the laminæ of the pleura, that pass from the root of the lungs to each side of the spine. The space is of considerable size, and contains a portion of the trachea arteria, of the œsophagus, of the thoracic duct, of the descending aorta, and the vena azygos, besides some absorbent glands.

Diseased Appearances of the Trachea.

The inner membrane of the trachea is not uncommonly inflamed to a greater or less degree, In this state it is crowded with minute florid vessels, which give it a general appearance of vascularity. When there is no inflammation, it appears in the dead body a white pulpy membrane, and there are rarely to to be seen any red vessels ramifying in it. While the inner membrane is inflamed, the secretion from its glands is very much increased, and therefore its cavity is found a good deal filled with a mucous fluid; even pus is sometimes formed, and both fluids are mixed with globules of air. This is the state of the trachea in a very violent catarrh, and also in some cases where there are scrofulous abscesses of the lungs: the same appearances are also observable in the inner membrane of the larynx.

Digitized by Google

Appearances of the Trachea in the Croup.

When the inner membrane of the trachea is inflamed, it is sometimes lined with a layer of a yellowish pulpy matter. This does not adhere firmly to the inner membrane, but may be easily separated. It extends from the upper part of the cavity of the larynx, into the small branches of the trachea, which are distributed through the substance of the lungs. There is at the same time a good deal of mucus in the trachea and its branches, together with a mixture of pus. This is the appearance of the inside of the trachea, in patients who have died from the croup.

Polypus.

The trachea and its branches are sometimes lined with a layer of a yellowish or whitish matter, forming a sort of tube, which is applied to the inner surface loosely. It has not occurred to me to see any instance of it in the dead bodies which I have examined; but I have seen several examples of it in preparations. The inner membrane of the trachea seems to be perfectly natural, and the layer of adventitious membrane resembles exactly the coagulable lymph which is formed in other parts of the body; I have therefore no doubt of its being that substance. Since this disease (which is called polypus) lasts for a long time, and is not attended with symptoms of inflammation, it appears probable that the vessels of the inner membrane of the trachea possess a power of separating the coagulable lymph from the blood, and that this disease consists in a peculiar action of these vessels.

The trachea is sometimes filled with a solid substance,

Digitized by Google

of the same kind with what we have described. Of this I have only seen one instance, and it occurs, I believe, much more rarely than the other.

The tubular substances which are thrown out from the trachea in coughing, and which constitute the most ordinary form of polypus, were considered formerly, by some anatomists of distinguished reputation, as blood vessels. It is singular that they should have paid so little attention to the appearance of these tubular substances as to have mistaken them for blood vessels; and it is still more singular, that it should never have occurred to them upon reflection, that blood vessels of such a size could not be coughed up, without a very large quantity of blood passing along with them.

A more modern opinion about the nature of these tubular substances has been, that they consist of dried mucus. This, although more plausible than the former, is equally ill founded. The mucus which is secreted by the inner membrane of the trachea, is exactly of the same kind with that secreted by the inner membrane of the nose. Every person is acquainted with the appearance of the mucus of the nose when dried. The mucus of the trachea, when dried, would have the same appearance. The tubular substances coughed up in polypus of the trachea, present an appearance to the eye very different, and (as has been already observed) look exactly like the coagulable lymph. The influence of the air in drying the mucus would seem to extend but a little way from the external surface of the body, for the mucus is fluid in the posterior nostrils.

Digitized by Google

Trachea scirrhous.

The trachea I have seen narrowed in its diameter for two or three inches, thickened in its substance, and upon the inner membrane were formed a number of little hard tubercles. This state of the trachea was accompanied with a scirrhous affection of some absorbent glands, which closely adhered to it; and it appeared to me that the disease in the glands had spread, so as to affect the trachea.

Rings of the Trachea ossified.

The cartilaginous rings of the trachea occasionally become ossified. When the ossification is inconsiderable, the function of the trachea will hardly be affected by it; but where the rings are entirely ossified, the flexibility of the trachea must be much lessened, and its cavity will not admit of being so much contracted as in the healthy state, by the action of the muscular fibres, which form a part of its structure. In consequence of this the mucus which is occasionally accumulated will not be so readily expelled by coughing, and probably the air will not be thrown out in so small a column, nor with so much momentum.

Ulcers of the Trachea.

The trachea is doubtless liable, like other parts of the body, to the process of ulceration, from causes acting immediately upon itself; but in the instances which I have seen, the ulceration has been connected with ulceration of the œsophagus. As the œsophagus is more liable to this disease, it is probable that in such cases the ulcera-

Digitized by Google

tion has begun in the œsophagus, and spread to the trachea.

Diseased Appearances of the Œsophagus.

The œsophagus is frequently lined with a layer of the coagulable lymph, which is continued from the cavity of the mouth.

This, it is said, sometimes extends over the whole intestinal canal; but I believe this appearance to be extremely rare, and it commonly terminates at the lower end of the œsophagus. The inner membrane of the mouth is at the same time much more vascular than in its natural state, shewing a deep red colour; but in examinations after death the appearance of greater redness is sometimes scarcely observable in the œsophagus. This disease is known under the name of aphthæ, and is much more often to be observed in the living than the dead body.

Spasmodic Stricture of the Œsophagus.

The œsophagus is liable to strieture, produced by the contraction of its muscular fibres at some particular part. This disease is most common in women whose constitutions are delicate and much subject to nervous influence. When such a disease is examined in the dead body, the œsophagus is found to be more or less contracted in some part of it, and it feels harder than usual, as happens to all muscles in a contracted state. There is no appearance of diseased structure usually combined with it. I can suppose, however, that this contraction might lay the foundation of a permanent, and even a fatal disease. The muscular fibres of the œsophagus might so press on the inner membrane, as to excite inflammation in it, which

Digitized by Google

might advance to suppuration, and would most probably terminate fatally.

Stricture from the Puckering of the inner Membrane of Œsophagus.

I once saw a very unusual stricture of the œsophagus. It consisted in its inner membrane being puckered together, so as to form a narrowness of the canal at a particular part, which would hardly allow a common garden pea to pass. There was no appearance, however, of diseased structure in the inner membrane which was so contracted, and the muscular part of the œsophagus surrounding it was perfectly sound. I know that this disease was very slow in its progress, for the person in whom it took place had been for many years affected with a difficulty of swallowing, and could only swallow substances of an extremely small size.

Stricture attended with Ulcer.

The most common appearance of disease in the œsophagus, is that of an ulcer in its cavity. Ulcers of the œsophagus are sometimes of a common nature, but most frequently they are attended with a scirrhous affection. When they arise from common inflammation, the structure of the œsophagus immediately surrounding the ulcer is but little thickened, and there is the appearance of the usual erosion in ulcers. When the ulcer is of a scirrhous nature, the œsophagus in the neighbourhood is very much thickened, and is very hard in its texture. When this texture is examined, it either consists of an hard, uniformly fleshy substance, or this is a little intersected by membranes, or it is gristly. Under such circumstances

Digitized by Google

the canal of the œsophagus is always more or less narrowed, and in some cases is almost wholly obliterated. It is worthy of remark, that these ulcers happen most frequently, either immediately under the pharynx, or near the cardia.

Any substance capable of irritating the inner membrane of the œsophagus, by having sharp hard projections, will doubtless be more likely to affect the œsophagus, where it first enters into it. In an œsophagus, therefore, predisposed to scirrhus, such an accident may prove an exciting cause, and the disease will more frequently take place at its upper end. At the cardia too, there is a peculiar arrangement of the muscular fibres, which are capable of acting in some degree like a sphincter, and which produce on many occasions a narrowness of the canal there. This will render the œsophagus at the cardia more liable to be injured by the passage of any hard substance, and may ultimately lay the foundation of a scirrhous ulcer. This is the account which the late Dr. Hunter used to give of the frequent situation of ulcers at the upper and lower extremities of the œsophagus, and it seems to have great weight. It happens, however, most commonly that ulcers of the œsophagus arise spontaneously, or in other words, from causes within itself which we cannot ascertain. When an ulcer takes place at the upper end of the œsophagus, it is apt to spread into the substance of the thyroid gland. In this case the gland becomes hard, enlarged, and ulcerated: but in some instances it has been known to enlarge, where the ulcer of the œsophagus had not spread so far as to reach it.

Œsophagus cartilaginous.

A portion of the œsophagus has been observed by

Digitized by Google

some anatomists to be converted into cartilage, and to have its diameter at that part very much diminished in size.*

This was probably only a strong example of the gristly texture above described.

Fungus in the Pharynx.

I have seen an instance of a fungus arising on the inside of the pharynx and the upper end of the œsophagus, which is to be considered as a rare disease. When cut into it appeared to have a fibrous structure, disposed in some measure at right angles to the inner membrane upon which it was formed, and was ulcerated on its surface.

Scrofulous Swelling in the Pharynx.

It has occurred to me likewise to see a scrofulous swelling at the lower end of the pharynx and the beginning of the œsophagus. When cut into it appeared to consist of the same kind of matter as a scrofulous absorbent gland. It grew upon that side of the pharynx which is next the larynx, and the patient for this reason had not only lost almost entirely the power of swallowing, but was not able to speak except in the smallest whisper.

Pouch formed at the lower end of the Pharynx.

The pharynx, at its lower extremity, has been known to be dilated into a pouch of a considerable size, which passed behind the œsophagus. This may be supposed to be very rare, but there is an instance of it preserved in Dr. Hunter's collection. The pouch in this case began to be formed in consequence of a cherry-stone having

* Vid, Bonet. Tom. II. p. 32.

Digitized by Google

rested there for some time, which had made a kind of bed for itself. It remained in that situation for three days, and then was brought up by a violent fit of coughing. A part of the food always rested afterwards in the cavity made by the cherry-stone, by which it was gradually enlarged. At length, in the course of about five years, the cavity was enlarged into a bag of considerable size, sufficient to contain several ounces of fluid. This bag passed down a good way behind the œsophagus, and the œsophagus necessarily acquired a valvular communication with it. In proportion as the bag enlarged, this valvular communication would become more and more complete, till at length every kind of food must have rested in the bag, and could not pass into the œsophagus. In this way the person was destroyed, The lower end of the pharynx is, perhaps, the only part of the canal where such an accident can happen. The pharynx is not contracted gradually, so as to lose itself insensibly in the œsophagus, but contracts itself rather suddenly at the lower end. Hence a little recess is formed, in which an extraneous body may occasionally rest. This would be most apt to happen at the posterior part; so that if the recess should be enlarged into a cavity, it would generally pass behind the œsophagus. The particulars of this singular case have been published in the Medical Observations.*

The descending Aorta.

There is hardly any other disease of the descending aorta within the posterior mediastinum, than its enlargement. This will sometimes take place in a great degree, and is attended with a diseased state of its coats. The

* See Medical Observations, Vol. III. p. 85.

Digitized by Google

coats become irregularly thickened, and more readily divisible from each other, than in a healthy state. Little thin laminæ of bone are frequently formed behind the inner membrane, and small masses of curdly matter are deposited there. It is rare that this part of the aorta becomes enlarged, unless there be a general disposition to enlargement over the arterial system.

The Vena Azygos varicose.

The vena azygos is very seldom diseased. I have seen it, however, varicose, and very much enlarged. This change in it took place from particular circumstances. A considerable portion of the vena cava inferior had become obliterated; in consequence of this, the usual vena azygos, together with an uncommon one on the left side, were the only channels through which the blood could return by a circuitous route to the heart; they were therefore necessarily, from the impetus of the blood, much enlarged in size, and for the same reason likewise varicose. This case I have more particularly described in the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.*

Vena Azygos ruptured.

The vena azygos has been known to be ruptured, when very much distended with blood.† Such a case has not come under my own observation, and I believe it to be very uncommon.

The Thoracic Duct varicose.

The thoracic duct also is subject to very few diseases.

* See p. 125; &c. Vol. I.

† Vid. Morgagni, Epist. XXVI. Art. 29.

Digitized by Google

I have never seen any other except that of its being very much enlarged and varicose.

In the instance to which I allude, it was very nearly as large as the usual size of the subclavian vein, but nothing could be detected in the neighbouring parts, capable of accounting for this appearance. There was no obstruction at the entrance of the thoracic duct into the venal system, which might naturally have been expected. This diseased appearance of the thoracic duct has already been taken notice of by Mr. Cruikshank in his Treatise on the Absorbent System.*

Thoracic Duct obstructed.

The thoracic duct has been known to be obstructed by an earthy matter deposited in its cavity.† It does not necessarily happen when the thoracic duct is at some part obstructed, that chyle is prevented from entering into the system of blood vessels. The thoracic duct sometimes sends off one or more considerable branches, which unite again with the principle trunk. If under such circumstances an obstruction should take place in a part of the principal trunk, between the origin and termination of those branches, no bad effect would follow; one or more of these branches would become enlarged, and convey the chyle in its full quantity to the blood.

Thoracic Duct ruptured.

The thoracic duct has also been known to be ruptured; although this is exceedingly rare.

* See Second edition, p. 207; and in it is represented in an engraving, Plate V.

† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. II. p. 93.

Digitized by Google

Absorbent Glands scrofulous.

The absorbent glands in the posterior mediastinum, as well as in every other part of the body, are liable to several diseases. The most common morbid affection is scrofula. In this case they are frequently a good deal enlarged, and sometimes feel a little softer to the touch than in their healthy structure. When cut into, they sometimes exhibit very much the natural appearance; but it is more common to find that some of them contain a white, soft, cheesy matter, mixed with a thick pus: this is the most decided mark of scrofulous affection. When the absorbent glands in this situation are very much enlarged, they necessarily produce some difficulty of breathing, both by pressing on the lungs and the trachea. They may occasion also some difficulty of swallowing.

Absorbent Glands scirrhous.

I have seen the absorbent glands in the neighbourhood of the trachea affected with scirrhus, although it is a rare disease in them. They were much enlarged and very hard to the touch. When cut into they exhibited a hard texture, somewhat intersected by membrane, so as to resemble what is called scirrhus in other parts of the body. The trachea in contact with these glands was also affected. In this case the thyroid gland was scirrhous, and it is probable that the disease spread from the thyroid to the absorbent glands, and so to the trachea.

Absorbent Glands bony.

The absorbent glands near the trachea are sometimes converted into a bony or earthy matter; and I think that

Digitized by Google

this disease is more common in the absorbent glands at the root of the trachea, than in any other part of the body. These glands when so diseased, by pressing against the trachea or œsophagus, occasionally produce ulcers in them.

The Anterior Mediastinum.

By the anterior mediastinum, is meant the space inclosed between the laminæ of the pleura, which pass from the sternum to the pericardium; it contains little else than cellular membrane, with perhaps a small portion of fat; and in the younger subject the thymus gland.

It is seldom found with any diseased appearance in it. Abscesses are occasionally formed there, but rarely. Water too is sometimes found in the cells of its cellular membrane. I have also seen air accumulated in these cells.

Fat is occasionally deposited in the mediastinum in considerable quantity. When the quantity is very large, it has been known to disturb the functions both of the heart and lungs.

Scrofulous tumours have also been known to be formed in the anterior mediastinum, but this morbid appearance occurs very rarely.* Two or three small absorbent glands are situated in the anterior mediastinum, and these may be occasionally enlarged from scrofula, but I do not recollect to have seen any instance of this having taken place.

Diseased Appearances of the Thymus Gland.

The thymus gland is subject to few diseases, and is

* See Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 30.

Digitized by Google

only of temporary existence; few instances therefore of morbid structure have been observed in it.

It would seem to be very little disposed to common inflammation; therefore abscesses have occurred in it very rarely, and have been but little taken notice of by authors.

It is more liable to be enlarged in its size, and to become hard in its texture. It once occurred to myself to observe an instance of this sort, but I had not an opportunity of examining it very minutely.

Small calculi have been said to be occasionally formed in the thymus gland.*

SYMPTOMS.

Inflammation of the thyroid gland may be known by an increase of its size and firmness, by a pain felt in it, which is increased upon pressure, and which is probably also increased during the act of swallowing. It may be distinguished from some other swellings of this gland, as for instance from bronchocele, by its rapid progress, by the feeling of pain, and by its not increasing to a very large size.

It is worth while to remark, that practitioners ought to be particularly cautious to prevent inflammation of the thyroid gland from advancing to suppuration. If it should suppurate, and the pus be evacuated externally, there will be a scar in the neck; and if it should point internally,

* See Dr. Soemmering's German Translation, p. 61.

Digitized by Google

it will probably make its way into the cavity of the larynx or the trachea, and suffocate the patient. There is a preparation in Dr. Hunter's collection, shewing this fatal termination of inflammation in the thyroid gland. Every means should be attempted to make the inflammation terminate in resolution. When inflammation of the substance of any part terminates in resolution, the blood vessels gradually return to their natural mode of action, and their natural size: the deep seated absorbents are at the same time excited to an increased exertion so as to remove the blood and the coagulable lymph which had been extravasated during the inflammation. This is one of the chief uses of the absorbent vessels which are distributed through the substance of parts.*

Bronchocele may be distinguished from other swellings of the thyroid gland, by its slow growth, by the size at which it is capable of arriving, by its want of pain, by its commonly occurring at an early period of life, by the sensation it yields to the touch, which is that of more or

* In the reduction of some of the deeper seated parts of the body from a state of enlargement to their natural size, there is a strong proof of a consent or sympathy existing between the superficial and deeper seated absorbent vessels. When, for instance, a swelled testicle is reduced to its natural size by rubbing mercurial ointment upon the surface of the scrotum which covers it, it cannot be supposed that any part of the ointment comes in contact with the absorbent vessels belonging to the substance of the testicle; yet these absorbents are excited to an increased action by the application of the ointment, and the testicle is at length reduced to its natural size. This effect would seem only capable of being explained upon the principle of a consent or sympathy existing between the absorbents of the scrotum and the absorbents of the substance of the testicle, by which, when the former are stimulated, the latter are roused to an increased action.

Digitized by Google

less firmness, but not of great hardness, and by the health being unaffected by it.

Scirrhus of the thyroid gland may be distinguished from other swellings of it, by its great hardness, by occasional darting pains in the gland, and by this affection being most apt to occur in persons of an advanced age. The swelling likewise in scirrhus of the thyroid gland is seldom so large as in bronchocele.

Ossification in the thyroid gland can only be ascertained by an accurate examination of the part affected. If the ossification be upon the surface of the gland, the bony matter will be distinctly felt under the skin; but if it should be deeply seated, it will be felt more obscurely, so as to leave the nature of the disease in some doubt. When, however, it has made further progress, it will become perfectly distinct.

When the cartilages of the larynx are converted into bone, the voice has been remarked to become hoarse, or sometimes to be changed into a whisper. This may be easily explained by the cartilages of the larynx having lost their flexibility, and therefore being rendered incapable of those finer motions which it is reasonable to imagine must have considerable influence upon the voice. In the

Digitized by Google

cases which I have had an opportunity of examining, the ligaments which join the cartilages together were natural in their structure; had they been changed into bone, all the motions of the larynx would have been lost. It would then have been useless as the chief instrument of voice; but what would be the exact effect of such a change upon various sounds transmitted through the trachea and the larynx, it is extremely difficult to determine. In some instances where the cartilages of the larynx have been converted into bone, there has occurred a total inability of swallowing, which destroyed the patients. Upon examination after death, no disease was observable either in the pharynx or the œsophagus. This inability of swallowing was probably produced by some of the ossified cartilages being enlarged posteriorly by a morbid growth, so as to encroach very much upon the cavity of the pharynx.*

When ulcers have taken place in the cavity of the larynx, there is a fixed pain in the situation of this organ, difficulty of breathing, and the patient can only speak in a whisper. This state of the larynx is accompanied with more or less of symptomatic fever.

The symptoms which attend catarrh are too generally

* This occurred in a case described by Dr. Travers, of Newark, in Part I. of the VIIth Volume of the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, p. 151 and 152. Dr. Robertson of Greenwich Hospital had observed the inability of swallowing in one or two similar cases many years ago.

Digitized by Google

known to require being mentioned. When there is a sense of soreness in this disease, passing down the middle of the chest, it arises from a considerable inflammation of the inner membrane of the trachea. The inflammation soon goes off, but the increased secretion from the glands of the trachea often remains for a good while afterwards.

The inflammation of the inner membrane of the trachea, which is sometimes to be found in consumptive patients, continues more or less throughout the course of the disease in the lungs.

The symptoms of the croup are, symptomatic fever, difficulty of breathing, a wheezing or croaking noise in inspiration, a hoarse voice, and a sort of ringing sound during coughing: portions of a whitish membrane and pus are at the same time occasionally coughed up. It may perhaps be reasonable to suppose that the whitish membrane is formed by some peculiar action of the blood vessels of the inner surface of the larynx and the trachea, which is superadded to inflammation. In common inflammation of the inner surface of the larynx and trachea, there is merely an increased secretion of mucus, or sometimes of pus; but in the croup an adventitious membrane is always formed. This gives some probability to the supposition which we have made; and it may perhaps serve to explain why the croup is so rarely cured by the means which are known to remove common inflammation.

The symptoms which attend a polypus of the trachea

Digitized by Google

are, difficulty of breathing, a dry cough, and a frequent pulse, but without any signs of inflammation. These, however, would not enable physicians to discriminate this disease from several others, if portions of the polypus were not frequently coughed up. The disease is apt to continue for a great length of time.

The symptoms attending spasmodic stricture of the œsophagus characterize sufficiently the nature of the disease. The difficulty of swallowing is not constant, but occasional. It comes on and goes off suddenly, and these changes are frequent. There is no emaciation of the body, and the person generally seems to be in good health.

The stricture of the œsophagus which depends upon a puckering of the inner membrane, is slow in its progress. It may continue for a great many years, and the person seems to be in good health, except for the difficulty of swallowing. The difficulty is constant, which will distinguish it from a mere spasmodic contraction of the muscular fibres of the œsophagus.

The symptoms which belong to a stricture of the œsophagus depending on a scirrhous thickening and ulcer, distinguish it sufficiently from the other two diseases. The difficulty of swallowing is small at first, and

Digitized by Google

gradually becomes worse, but is constant. When the disease has made considerable progress, the food is frequently rejected, and along with it occasionally there passes up some pus. The pulse at first is natural, but in the advanced stages of the complaint is frequent; and towards its termination the body becomes extremely emaciated. The parts in the neighbourhood of the disease are irritated to an increased secretion, which often produces a cough or hawking. Although hardly any nourishment, towards the end of this disease, can be got into the stomach, yet the feeling of hunger is described as not being distressing.

When there is a fungus or a scrofulous tumour in the œsophagus, the symptoms correspond, I believe, very much with those of the scirrhous stricture of the œsophagus just described.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASED APPEARANCES WITHIN THE CAVITY OF THE ABDOMEN.

Ascites.

ASCITES, or dropsy of the cavity of the abdomen, is a very frequent disease, and is not confined to any sex or age. I have seen several instances of it in children under ten years old; but it is much more common at the middle, and the more advanced periods of life. It is also more common in the male than the female sex. When water is accumulated in a large quantity in the cavity of the abdomen, the superficial veins of the belly are generally a good deal distended with blood, which probably arises from the pressure of the water upon the deeper seated veins; but this is sometimes hardly observable, even when the accumulation of the water is very considerable. The skin at the navel is also often protruded, yielding easily to pressure; but this is not universally the case. On many occasions the protrusion can hardly be seen, though the water be accumulated in large quantity. In opening into the cavity of the abdomen, a larger or less quantity of an aqueous fluid is observed, which is generally of a brownish colour, but its colour varies according to circumstances. When there is a scirrhous liver accompanying the dropsy, the water is commonly of a yellowish or greenish colour. This arises from a mixture of the bile with the water, and under such circumstances there is

Digitized by Google

almost always a jaundice colour of the skin. I have seen the water in ascites of chocolate or coffee colour; but this appearance is rare. In a case of this kind which I examined more particularly, the water was thicker than that of ascites usually is; but it had the common properties as far as could be known from the application of heat and of acids. When none of the viscera of the abdomen are diseased the water in ascites resembles the serum of the blood in its colour, as well as in its other properties.

While water is accumulated in the cavity of the abdomen, the intestinal canal is frequently found to be somewhat in a contracted state; but often too this is not observable. In many cases of ascites the liver is diseased, being hard and tuberculated, as we shall explain particularly when treating of the diseases of the liver. In some cases too, the spleen has been found to be enlarged and hard.

Ascites is not necessarily connected with the accumulation of water any where else in the body; but it frequently happens that it is accompanied with the accumulation of water in the chest, and under the skin, particularly of the lower extremities.

Chyle in the Cavity of the Peritonæum.

Chyle has been occasionally observed to have been effused into the cavity of the peritonæum, from the rupture of some lacteal vessels; but this morbid appearance has occurred very rarely. In the cases to which I allude, the mesenteric glands were scrofulous, and some of the lacteals were ruptured, probably from the great obstruction to the passage to the chyle through these glands.*

* See Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 115.

Digitized by Google

Inflammation of the Peritonæum.

The peritonæum is not uncommonly inflamed, although it is by no means so liable to this disease as the pleura. There is a cause of inflammation in it peculiar to women, which depends on a certain state of the womb after parturition; but there is also a variety of causes producing it, which are equally applicable to both sexes, so that it is frequently found in men, and also in women who have not been pregnant.

When inflammation has taken place in the peritonæum, several appearances are observable in opening the body. The peritonæum is thicker than in its natural state, more pulpy, and less transparent; and it is crowded with a number of very small vessels, containing a florid blood. When a portion of the inflamed peritonæum is separated from the abdominal muscles, there is commonly no appearance whatever of the inflammation having spread into the muscles; but where the peritonæum covers the intestinal canal, the inflammation is sometimes found to have penetrated not only into the muscular coat of the intestines, but even into the villous membrane. The reason of this difference probably is, that the peritonæum is less connected with the abdominal muscles than with the intestinal canal, so that the inflammation passes less readily from the peritonæum to the former than to the latter part.

Inflammation of the peritonæum is sometimes slight and partial; at other times is great, and spread over the whole membrane. When it is slight, and affects that part of the peritonæum which is connected with the intestinal canal, it often forms broad surfaces of inflammation, which run like bands along the course of the

Digitized by Google

intestines, and are bounded by the contact of different portions of the intestines among themselves. In this case the coats of the intestines are not thicker than usual, the inflammation being slight, and confined to the peritonæum itself. Where the inflammation is great, the intestines are much thicker, and more massy. This evidently arises from the greater accumulation of blood in the small blood vessels, as well as from the extravasation of fluids into the substance of the intestines, in consequence of the strong inflammatory action of the vessels. The mesentery and mesocolon are much thicker than in their natural state, and there is also a remarkable change in the omentum. It is frequently as thick as a person's hand, and lies as a circumscribed mass along the great curvature of the stomach. The principal cause of this change in these parts is the extravasation of the coagulable lymph into the cellular membrane between the laminæ of the peritonæum which form them.

In many places there is formed a layer of a yellowish pulpy matter, gluing different portions of the viscera together. This layer is sometimes thin: at other times is of considerable thickness, and appears to be the coagulable lymph of the blood. There is also a considerable quantity of a brownish fluid in the cavity of the abdomen resembling the serum, which is mixed with small shreds of the coagulable lymph, and sometimes with pus, giving it a turbid appearance. The quantity of the coagulable lymph, and of the fluid, is sometimes large, in proportion to the degree of the inflammation. In some instances, instead of serum a large quantity of pus is found. Air too is sometimes accumulated in the stomach and the intestinal canal, which had been formed in the progress of

Digitized by Google

the disease. At other times this air is wanting. The accumulation of air is most common when the inflammation is slight, and passes in bands along the surface of the intestines.

Adhesions in the Cavity of the Abdomen.

When there has been inflammation of the peritonæum either generally or partially, sufficient to have formed a layer of coagulable lymph, and the patient has survived the disease, the coagulable lymph is changed into a fine transparent membrane, which is the membrane of adhesions. The time which is occupied in the change of the coagulable lymph into the membrane of adhesions, is not very long; for I have had several opportunities of tracing the gradual progress of the change from the one into the other, while the inflammation appeared to have been recent. This membrane consists of a cellular substance, similar to the general cellular membrane of the body, and has a moderate share of vascularity. It does not naturally shew many vessels large enough to admit the red globules of the blood; but it shews its vascularity upon slight degrees of inflammation, or when its vessels have been filled with the fine injection. This membrane is capable of elongating gradually by the motion of the viscera upon themselves, so as ultimately to be attended in general with very little inconvenience. I have very often had an opportunity of observing these adhesions, either joining all the viscera of the abdomen more or less together, or joining some particular viscera to each other.

Scrofulous Masses adhering to the Peritonæum.

I have several times had an opportunity of observing a

Digitized by Google

white soft granulated matter adhering universally behind the peritonæum. In some places it formed a mass of considerable thickness; in others, it was scattered in single small masses. In one case I recollect that it formed a substance as thick as my hand, between the peritonæum and the abdominal muscles, while it was scattered in small separate portions in the mesentary and the peritonæum, covering the intestinal canal. The omentum I have sometimes seen changed into a cake of this substance. The matter itself appears to be scrofulous, for it resembles exactly the structure of a scrofulous absorbent gland, before pus is actually formed. I am not at all certain how far this appearance of disease should have been classed along with those of the peritonæum: it does not take place (at least in the cases which I have seen) in the peritonæum itself but behind it, yet at the same time adhering to it. It appears, however, upon the whole, to be placed here with more propriety than it could have been any where else.

Cancerous Tumours adhering to the Peritonæum.

I have also seen some small cancerous tumours growing from the peritonæum. These were extremely hard, of a white colour, and resembled exactly in their structure the cancerous masses which are formed in the stamach. What puts the appearance I allude to beyond a doubt, is, that in the same body I found a cancerous tumour of the stomach. The cancerous tumours of the peritonæum were not at all connected with this other, but were in that part of the membrane which lines the recti abdominis muscles, nearly opposite to the region of the stomach.

Digitized by Google

Cartilaginous Excrescences growing from the Peritonæum.

In one case I have seen a great many cartilaginous excrescences growing from the peritonæum. They were of a small size, viz. most of them not larger than a garden pea, and grew from every part of the membrane. They were a little softer than the cartilages which cover the extremities of the bones, but had the true structure of cartilage.

Steatomatous Tumours adhering to the Peritonæum.

Steatomatus tumours have also been observed adhering to the peritonæum; but these are of very rare occurrence.*

Hydatids in the Abdomen.

Hydatids have occasionally been found to occupy a portion, or even the whole of the cavity of the abdomen. In such cases they are connected with the viscera, and chiefly with the liver or spleen. They may, however, be attached to any viscus or to any part of the peritonæum. This appearance of disease is uncommon.

Air in the Cavity of the Abdomen.

Air has been said to be occasionally accumulated in the cavity of the abdomen, while little or none is contained in the intestines.† This I believe to be a very rare occurrence. Air is not unfrequently accumulated in considerable quantity in the intestinal canal, while there is none

* See Soemmering's German Translation, p. 79.
† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 433.

Digitized by Google

at all in the cavity of the abdomen. When a large quantity of air is accumulated in the bowels, they become greatly distended, and their coats proportionably thin. By the bowels lying in close contact with the peritonæum which lines the muscular parietes of the abdomen, there is the same feeling of distension when the hand is pressed against the surface of the belly, the same quick reaction upon removing the hand, and the same hollow sound, when the belly is struck by the fingers, as if the cavity of the belly itself had been filled with air. This has probably given rise to the opinion, that the air is often contained in the cavity of the belly. I can believe, however, that air may on some occasions be accumulated in the cavity of the belly, but this is very uncommon. A part of the intestine when very much distended with air may burst, and a portion of the air may escape into the cavity of the belly; or the small arteries of the peritonæum may secrete air in the same manner as it appears to be formed by the inner membrane of the stomach and the intestines. Portal has mentioned a remarkable instance which he met with in a woman about fifty years of age, in whose abdomen after death he found a large quantity of air, not accompanied with any rupture of the intestines, or with any organic disease of any of the abdominal viscera.*

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which belong to ascites are almost too well known to require being mentioned. There is com-

* See Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 3.

Digitized by Google

monly a distinct feeling of fluctuation upon applying one hand to the belly, and striking it with the other; the urine is in small quantity, and of a deep colour; there is thirst, often some feeling of feverish heat, and a pulse more frequent than in health. The breathing is likewise difficult when the water is accumulated in very large quantity.

The symptoms attending inflammation of the peritonæum are a pain in the abdomen, together with some swelling there, and a great sense of soreness to the touch. The bowels are often costive, the pulse is frequent and hard, and the other circumstances of symptomatic fever are strongly marked. When the inflammation is slight, I have known the pain to be very inconsiderable, and the pulse to be little increased in its frequency, so that inflammation of the peritonæum had not been suspected. Upon examination, however, of the body after death, no other diseased appearance than a slight inflammation of the peritonæum was discoverable.

There are no symptoms which mark the existence of adhesions in the abdomen; and they seem to be attended in general with no inconvenience to the functions which are carried on in that cavity. If however, an adhesion should form a chord crossing a portion of intestine, and so pressing it, as to interrupt its cavity, it might produce a fatal obstruction.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms which belong to scrofulous and scirrhous tumours of the peritonæum are unknown to me.

I know of no symptoms produced by cartilaginous excrescences growing from the peritonæum. It is probable that they are generally not observable, or not capable of being discriminated.

When hydatids are accumulated in large quantity in the abdomen, it will require some attention to distinguish this disease from ascites. It may be distinguished, however, in the following manner. In the case of hydatids, the feeling of fluctuation upon striking the belly with the hand will either take place very indistinctly, or not at all; whereas in ascites attended with no extraordinary symptoms, it is always distinct. The swelling in ascites is always uniform, but in an accumulation of hydatids it will be more or less unequal In hydatids it will be found, upon enquiry into the history of the case, that the swelling first began in some determined place, whereas in ascites there is a gradual swelling of the whole belly.

It will be more difficult to distinguish an accumulation of hydatids from a dropsy of the ovarium than from ascites. The distinction between the two diseases would seem only capable of being determined by an accurate enquiry into the history of the case. In dropsy of the ovarium the swelling is first perceived on the side of the lower part of the belly, and gradually increases upwards, so as to occupy a great part of the cavity of the abdomen. As hydatids most commonly grow from the liver, the

Digitized by Google

swelling in this case will generally be first sensible at the upper part of the belly, and spread downwards. Hydatids, however, may be formed in any part of the abdomen, and therefore were they to begin to be formed at the side of the lower part of the belly, it seems hardly possible to distinguish the one disease from the other.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE STOMACH.

Inflammation.

It sometimes happens, although not very frequently (unless poisons have been swallowed), that inflammation takes place in the stomach, and spreads over a very considerable portion of its inner membrane, or perhaps the whole of it. It is much more common for inflammation to occupy a smaller portion of the stomach. In such cases the inflammation is generally not very violent. The stomach upon the outside, at the inflamed part, shews a greater number of small vessels than usual, but is commonly not much crowded with them. On opening into the stomach, it is found to be a little thicker at the inflamed part, the inner membrane is very red from the number of small florid vessels, and there are frequently spots of extravasated blood. It does not often occur that a common inflammation of the stomach proceeds to form pus, or to terminate in gangrene.

When arsenic has been swallowed (which is the poison most frequently taken) the stomach is affected with a most intense degree of inflammation. Its substance becomes thicker, and there is a very great degree of redness in the inner membrane, arising partly from the very great number of minute vessels, and partly from extravasated blood. Portions of the inner membrane are sometimes destroyed from the violent action that has taken place in

Digitized by Google

consequence of the immediate application of the poison. I have also seen a thin layer of coagulable lymph thrown out upon a portion of the inner surface of the stomach. Occasionally too, some part of the arsenic is to be seen in the form of a white powder, lying upon different portions of the inner membrane. I have been informed, that in two cases where arsenic had been swallowed, and had destroyed the persons by producing violent inflammation of the stomach, ulcers were found upon examination after death, at the lower end of the rectum. These persons had never complained of any disease in the rectum previously to swallowing the arsenic, and were apparently in good health. This circumstance is stated from good authority, and may have been produced by some of the arsenic having passed along the whole track of the intestines, and being ultimately lodged between some of the folds of the inner membrane of the rectum.

Appearances in Hydrophobia.

On opening the bodies of persons who have died from hydrophobia, the inner membrane of the stomach is frequently found inflamed at the cardia, and its great end. The inner membrane of the pharynx and the œsophagus is also inflamed. The membrane is not thickened by the inflammation, but the inflammation spreads as in erysipelas, shewing in some places a distinct line of boundary. This inflammation is commonly not violent, and is sometimes hardly observable.

Ulcers in the Stomach.

Opportunities occasionally offer themselves of observing ulcers in the stomach. These sometimes resemble

Digitized by Google

common ulcers, in any other part of the body, but frequently they have a peculiar appearance. Many of them are scarcely surrounded with any inflammation, have not irregular eroded edges as ulcers have generally, and are not attended with any particular diseased alteration in the structure of the stomach in the neighbourhood. They appear very much as if, some little time before, a part had been cut out from the stomach with a knife, and the edges had healed, so as to present an uniform smooth boundary round the excavation which had been made. These ulcers sometimes destroy only a portion of the inner coat of the stomarch at some one part, but occasionally they destroy a portion of all the coats, forming a hole in the stomach. When a portion of all the coats is destroyed, there is sometimes a thin appearance of the stomach surrounding the hole, which has a smooth surface, and depends on the progress of the ulceration. At other times, the stomach is a little thickened round the hole; and at other times still, it seems to have the common natural structure.

Scirrhus and Cancer of the Stomach.

This affection of the stomach is not very uncommon towards an advanced period of life, and I think is more frequently met with in men than in women. This may probably depend upon the greater intemperance in the one sex than in the other.

Scirrhus sometimes extends over almost the whole of the stomach, but most commonly it attacks one part of it. The part which is affected with scirrhus has sometimes no very distinct limit between it and the sound structure of the stomach, but most commonly the limit is very well

Digitized by Google

marked. When scirrhus attacks a portion of the stomach only, it is generally towards the pylorus. The principal reason of this probably is, that there is more of glandular structure in that part of the stomach than in any other; and it would appear that glandular parts of the body are more liable to be affected with scirrhus than other parts.

When the whole stomach, or a portion of it, is scirrhous, it is much thicker than usual, as well as much harder in its texture. When the diseased part is cut into, the original structure of the stomach is frequently marked with sufficient distinctness, but very much altered from the natural appearance. The peritonæal covering of the stomach is many times thicker than it ought to be, and has almost a gristly hardness. The muscular part is also very much thickened, and is intersected by numerous membranous septa. These membranous septa are, probably, nothing else than the cellular membrane intervening between the fasciculi of the muscular fibres, thickened from this disease. The inner membrane is also extremely thick and hard, and not unfrequently somewhat tuberculated or irregularly elevated towards the cavity of the stomach.

It frequently happens that this thickened mass is ulcerated upon its surface, and then a stomach is said to be cancerous. Sometimes the inner membrane of the stomach throws out a process which terminates in a great many smaller processes, and produces what has been commonly called a fungous appearance.

It also happens that the stomach at some part looses entirely all vestige of its natural structure, and is changed into a very hard mass, of a whitish colour, with some appearance of membrane intersecting it: or it is converted

Digitized by Google

into a gristly substance, like cartilage somewhat softened. The absorbent glands in the neighbourhood are at the same time commonly enlarged, and have a very hard white structure.

Circumscribed scirrhous Tumours in the Stomach.

I have seen several instances of a scirrhous tumour being formed in the stomach about the size of a walnut, while every other part of it was healthy. This tumour has most frequently a small depression near the middle of its surface. While it remains free from irritation, the functions of the stomach are probably very little affected by it; when, however, it is irritated, it must occasion very considerable disorder in the functions of the stomach, and may perhaps lay the foundation of a fatal disease.

Pouch formed in the Stomach.

A part of the stomach is occasionally formed into a pouch by mechanical means, although very rarely. I have seen one instance of a pouch being so formed, in which five halfpence had been lodged. The coats of the stomach were thinner at that part, but were not inflamed nor ulcerated. The halfpence had remained there for some considerable time, forming a pouch by their weight, but had not irritated the stomach in such a manner as to produce inflammation or ulceration.

Stricture at the Pylorus.

The orifice of the stomach may be almost, or perhaps entirely, shut up by a permanent contraction of its muscular fibres, either at the cardia or pylorus. This is likely, however, to occur most frequently at the pylorus, because

Digitized by Google

the fibres at this end of the stomach are more circular in their direction, and possess a stronger contractile power. Less contraction too, at the pylorus, will produce an obstruction in the canal, than at the cardia. I have seen one instance of this contraction at the pylorus, which, even there, is a very rare disease. The contraction was so great as hardly to admit a common goose quill to pass from the stomach into the duodenum, and it had prevented a number of plumb stones from passing, which were therefore detained in the stomach.

Fungous Tumours obstructing the Pylorus.

Some instances have occurred of the passage of the pylorus being obstructed by fungous tumours growing from narrow pedicles attached to this part of the stomach. This morbid appearance, however, is very rare, and has not fallen under my own observation.*

Stomach much contracted, or much enlarged.

The stomach is sometimes found so contracted through the whole of its extent as not to be larger than a portion of the small intestine; and sometimes it is enlarged to much more than its ordinary size. Neither of these appearances is to be considered as arising from disease. They depend entirely on the muscular fibres of the stomach being in a state of contraction or relaxation at the time of death. It happens, I think more frequently that the stomach is dilated than contracted.

Stomach distended with Air.

The stomach is very commonly found, in a dead body,

* See Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 205.

Digitized by Google

flaccid and almost empty; but not unfrequently it is found more or less distended with air: this air may have been formed after death, but it is often formed during life. When this is the case, we may suppose it is to be produced by a new chemical arrangement of the contents of the stomach; but it also frequently happens that air is separated from blood, in the blood vessels of the stomach, and poured by the small exhalents into its cavity. This has been more particularly taken notice of by Mr. Hunter, in his essay upon Digestion,* and by myself, in a paper which is published in the first volume of the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.†

Part of the Stomach dissolved by the Gastric Juice.

In looking upon the coats of the stomach at its great end, a small portion of them there appears frequently to be thinner, more transparent, and feels somewhat more pulpy than is usual; but these appearances are seldom very strongly marked. They arise from the gastric juice resting on that part of the stomach in greater quantity than on any other, and dissolving a small portion of its coats. This is therefore not to be considered as the consequence of a disease, but as a natural effect, depending upon the action of the gastric juice, on the coats of the stomach after death. When the gastric juice has been in considerable quantity, and of an active nature, the stomach has been dissolved quite through its substance at the great end, and its contents have been effused into the general cavity of the abdomen. In such cases the neighbouring

* See Dr. Hunters Observations on certain parts of the Animal Economy, p. 164.

† See case of emphysema, p. 202.

Digitized by Google

viscera are also partially dissolved. The instances, however, of so powerful a solution are rare, and have almost only occurred in persons who while in good health had died suddenly from accident. If the powers of the stomach were little impaired by diseases, this appearance of the stomach after death would be very common. As, however, they are very much injured by most diseases, and by many totally destroyed, this appearance very seldom takes place. The true explanation of these appearances was first given by Mr. Hunter, and published at the request of Sir John Pringle, in the Philosophical Transactions.*

Fatty Tumours in the Stomach.

Tumours consisting of a fatty substance, have been sometimes found in the stomach but they are to be considered as a very rare appearance of disease. Ruysch relates that he has seen a tumour from the stomach of a man which contained hair, together with some dentes molares; and that he has preserved this in his collection.†

This preparation of Ruysch may be considered as exhibiting an approach to the formation of a fœtus in the human stomach. Two cases somewhat similar to it, but much more extraordinary, because the developement of the fœtal structure was much more perfect, have within a few years occurred in this country.‡

* See Philosophical Transactions, Vol. 62, p. 447.

† Vid. Ruysch, Tom. 2. Adversar. Anatomicor. Decad. Tert.

‡ One of these cases was published about thee years ago, by Mr. Highmore, Surgeon at Sherborne, in which the fœtus was contained in a cyst, that communicated with the duodenum. The other was published by Mr. Yonng, in the first volume of the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, where the fœtus was contained in a cyst, that was situated between the laminæ of the transverse mesocolon, p. 234.

Digitized by Google

Calculi in the Stomach.

Calculi with different appearances have been described as being occasionally found in the stomach. They have never come under my own observation, and are to be reckoned very uncommon.* Most of these calculi have been found upon examination to be biliary, and had been conveyed from the duodenum into the stomach by an antiperistaltic motion of this part of the small intestines.

Morbid Papillæ observed in the Stomach.

Papillæ and pustules somewhat resembling the small-pox have also been described as being formed on the inner membrane of the stomach, but these are exceedingly rare.†

Small-pox Pustules said to be in the Stomach.

Even true small-pox pustules have been said to be found in the stomach of persons who died from this disease.‡ In later dissections, however, this appearance has not been observed, and I am disposed to believe, where it has been thought to exist, that some mistake has been made.

SYMPTOMS.

In inflammation of the stomach, the following symptoms are observed to take place: viz: pain in the epigastric

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 17.
† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I p 23.
‡ Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 371.

Digitized by Google

region, which is increased when any thing has been swallowed, vomiting, often hickup, symptomatic fever, with a small, frequent, and hard pulse, and a feeling of great debility.

When a person has been poisoned by arsenic, the following symptoms have commonly been observed, viz. vomiting, great thirst, a burning feeling in the stomach, severe griping pains, purging of a watery or viscid matter, sometimes of blood, a sense of coldness, especially in the extremities, a cold sweat, occasionally paleness of the countenance, the countenance often swelled and flushed, often faintness and languor, sometimes convulsions, sometimes palpitation of the heart, and sometimes vertigo.*

Hydrophobia is sufficiently characterized by the horror which the patient expresses at the sight of any fluid that is offered to him, by the great difficulty experienced in swallowing, and by the strong alienation of mind which often accompanies this dreadful disease.

I have reason to believe that ulcers of the stomach are often slow in their progress. They are attended with pain, or an uneasy feeling in the stomach, and what is

* See a very clear account of the symptoms produce by swallowing arsenic in a Treatise upon this subject, lately published by Mr. Marshall.

Digitized by Google

swallowed is frequently rejected by vomiting. Pus and blood are likewise occasionally thrown up by vomiting.

Cancer of the stomach is attended with a sense of pain in that organ, which varies a good deal in its degree in different individuals. What is swallowed is commonly, but not always, rejected by vomiting, and there is frequently thrown up a dark coloured fluid, which has generally been compared, in its appearance, to coffee grounds. The patient becomes at length emaciated, and the countenance sallow; the pulse at the beginning of this dreadful complaint is natural, but towards the close of it is frequent, and this is accompanied with the usual symptoms of hectic fever. Where the person is much emaciated, and the cancerous swelling is situated near the pylorus, or along a part of the great curvature of the stomach, it may be felt, if its bulk be considerable, by a careful examination with the hand in the living body.

The accumulation of air in the stomach, is accompanied with an unpleasant feeling of distention there, and a swelling may be felt externally in the epigastric region; wind passes up by the œsophagus, and there are occasional pains in the stomach produced by a spasmodic contraction of some part of its muscular coat.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE INTESTINES.

Inflammation.

The intestinal canal is subject to inflammation from a variety of causes, and therefore we have frequent opportunities of observing its effects after death. When a portion of intestine is inflamed, there is spread upon its outer surface a number of small vessels, many of which contain florid blood. When the intestine is cut into, so as to exhibit its inner membrane, this appears highly vascular from the small vessels of the villi being loaded with blood, and a few spots of extravasated blood are frequently to be seen in it. In inflammation of the intestines, the peritonæum is often very little, or not at all affected. When, however, the inflammation is very great, the peritonæum is also inflamed, and covered with a layer of coagulable lymph. I have likewise seen, in violent inflammation, scattered portions of coagulable lymph thrown out upon the surface of the villous membrane: this however is very uncommon. The intestine is at the same time much more thick and massy than in a healthy state, and its colour is sometimes very dark from a large quantity of black extravasated blood. This state of the intestine has often been mistaken for mortification.

It very commonly happens that inflammation of the intestines advances to suppuration and ulceration. This takes place where the inflammation is confined principally

Digitized by Google

to the inner membrane of the intestines. The ulcer is formed upon the inner surface; and I do not recollect to have seen one instance where the ulcer had begun upon the outer surface of the intestines and had spread inwards. Ulceration, however, does not appear to be so common in the small as in the great intestines. When it takes place either in the one or the other intestine, it is attended with considerable variety in its appearance; the edges of the ulcer have sometimes considerable thickness: and sometimes they are not thicker than the healthy structure of the intestine; the edges and general cavity of the ulcer are sometimes ragged and at other times they are smooth, as if a portion had been cut out from the intestine with a knife. Sometimes through a considerable length of the intestine (especially if it be the great one) the inner membrane hangs in tattered shreds, occasioned by the great ravage of the ulceration. I have also seen a considerable portion of the intestine completely stripped of its inner membrane, from the extent of this process, and its muscular coat appeared as distinct as if the inner membrane had been very carefully dissected off. In the follicular glands, which are gathered together in little oval groups, I think ulceration occurs more frequently than in the other parts of the intestine.

When ulceration advances very actively, it sometimes eats through the coats of the intestine entirely. When this is the case, a portion of the contents of the intestine occasionally passes into the general cavity of the abdomen, producing inflammation there. This, however, does not very often happen; most commonly that portion of the gut where the ulcer is situated adheres by inflammation to some other portion, or to a neighbouring viscus, and a

Digitized by Google

communication is formed between the one and the other. I have seen communications formed in this manner between the rectum and the bladder in a male, and between the rectum and the vagina in a female. I have even seen a communication formed between the kidney and a portion of the intestine from this cause, by which the pus produced in the kidney was evacuated through the intestine. Such communications are the means of preserving life (although in a very uncomfortable state,) for a much longer time than it could be, were the matter to pass into the general cavity of the belly. It would there produce peritonæal inflammation, which would soon destroy. The inner membrane of the intestines is more disposed to become ulcerated, than the inner membrane of any other canal which has an external opening. Thus ulcers are very rare in the inner membrane of the trachea or the urethra, but very common in the inner membrane both of the great and the small intestines. It is difficult to assign a satisfactory reason for this difference. It probably, however, depends upon the different structures and functions of these parts. There is a good deal of resemblance between the structure of the inner membrane of the trachea and the urethra. The secretion of the one, likewise, is not very different from that of the other. The inner membrane of the intestines has a structure and secretion peculiar to itself. It is probable that upon these circumstances depends its greater disposition to ulcerate; but it is very difficult to explain how this should be the case.

Inflammation of the intestines sometimes, although rarely, advances to mortification. When this is the case, the mortified part is of a dark livid colour, and has lost

Digitized by Google

its tenacity; it is in this state very easily torn through, or the fingers will pass through it as through a rotten pear. The want of the natural tenacity, when attended with the change of colour which we have mentioned, is the only sure criterion of a part being mortified in examinations after death. A portion of intestine may be of a very dark colour, and yet may not be mortified. This darkness of colour may be occasioned by a large quantity of blood extravasated during a high degree of inflammation, where the principle of life is maintained in full vigour. Thus, we see blood effused into the cellular membrane under the skin, producing a very dark appearance, yet the parts are quite alive. It has often happened too, that a very dark portion of intestine has been returned in the operation for bubonocele, and yet the parts have recovered their natural functions. This could never have happened if the black portion of the intestine had really been mortified. Under such circumstances, the mortified part would have separated from the living, and the function of the gut must have been destroyed. When a portion of gut has been for some time mortified, a considerable quantity of air is formed, which is accumulated in its cavity. This is a part of the natural process which takes place in all dead animal substances. I have known an instance where a large portion of the great intestine (viz. above a yard of it), had lost its living principle, and was expelled through the anus. The person lived about three weeks afterwards.*

* See Medical and Chirurgical Transactions, Vol. 2. p. 144.

Digitized by Google

Intus-Susceptio.

This is not a very uncommon disease, and is frequently fatal. It consists in a portion of gut passing for some length within another portion, and dragging along with it a part of the mesentery. The portion of gut which is received into the other, is in a contracted state, and is sometimes of considerable length. It usually happens that an upper portion of intestine falls into a lower; but the contrary likewise occurs, although rarely. Intus-susceptio may take place in any part of the intestinal canal, but it happens most frequently in the small intestines, and where the ileum terminates in the colon. In this last situation, it appears to me to happen more frequently than any where else. This, perhaps, depends on the great difference in size between these two portions of intestine. In opening bodies, particularly of infants, an intus-susceptio is not unfrequently found, which had been attended with no mischief: the parts appear perfectly free from inflammation, and they would probably have been easily disentangled from each other by their natural peristaltic motion. At other times, however, so large a portion of the gut passes within another portion of it that cannot be disentangled, and the passage of the intestines is obstructed, without any possibility of its being set free. This is the fatal state of the disease, is sometimes attended with inflammation, and is sometimes without it.

Ruptures.

A portion of the viscera of the abdomen frequently passes out of that cavity, being lodged in a bag of elongated peritonæum; and this disease is called a rupture.

Digitized by Google

It happens most commonly from some sudden and violent concussion of the body, where the weaker parts of the parietes of the abdomen give way. I once thought, and it is, I believe, the general opinion, that ruptures occur more frequently in fat than in lean people; but from some conversation which I have had with persons whose line of life leads them to give particular attention to this disease, I am disposed to think that this opinion is ill founded. Ruptures are found to be as frequent in persons who are not corpulent, as in those who are.*

There is hardly any viscus which has not at some time or other, been found in the sack of a rupture, but most frequently it is either a portion of the omentum, or of the intestines, or of both. The bag formed by the peritonæum may be thrust out almost at any part of the belly; but this happens most frequently at the ring of the external oblique muscle, under Paupart's ligament, and at the navel: it also sometimes takes place at other parts of the abdomen. There is another situation where a rupture has been known to happen, although very rarely, viz. through an opening in the diaphragm into the thorax. The opinion which would most obviously be formed about this is, that a portion of the diaphragm had burst, and a part of the intestines had protruded into the opening made in the diaphragm. I am persuaded, however, that this opinion will almost always be ill founded. It happens, sometimes, but very seldom, that children are born with a hole in the diaphragm, which is a malformation or monstrosity in this part of the body. When the hole is large, a considerable

* The umbilical rupture should be considered as an exception to this remark, for it is much more common in fat people than those of a spare habit.

Digitized by Google

portion of the abdominal viscera passes into the thorax, and so impedes the functions of the heart and lungs, that children under these circumstances perish immediately after birth. When the hole in the diaphragm is small, it lays the foundation of the hernia or rupture which we have just described, and which may be called, by way of distinction, the diaphragmatic hernia.*

It is well known that the most usual situation of a rupture in the male, is at the ring of the external oblique muscle; and this arises probably from the larger size of that opening in the male than in the female. The most usual situation of a rupture in the female is known also to be either under Paupart's ligament, or at the navel. The reason of the frequency of the first situation, is the particular shape of the pelvis in the female, by which there is a larger empty space under Paupart's ligament, than in the male, so that the viscera at that part are less firmly supported. The reason why the second situation of a rupture occurs often in the female, is, probably, frequent child bearing. During pregnancy, at its advanced period, the navel opens, or gives way, and where pregnancies have been frequent, it probably never recovers its original strength,

The omentum is more commonly found in the sack of a rupture than any of the viscera. This perhaps arises from its being a loose mass, not being tied down to any particular situation, and therefore readily passes into any cavity which communicates with the abdomen. When it has once fallen down, it has no means of pulling itself out, like a portion of intestine, which is another reason why it is so

* A case of this kind has occurred to Dr Clarke, and has been published by him in the 2d volume of the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions, p. 118. He has been so obliging as to give me the preparation which illustrates this hernia.

Digitized by Google

often found in a rupture. When it has remained long in a sack, it forms a pretty compact mass, sometimes having no connection with, but at other times adhering to the inner surface of the sack. There is frequently no inflamation produced in the omentum while in this situation, but occasionally violent inflamation takes place, which may even advance to mortification.

A portion of gut is very often lodged in the sack of a rupture, either by itself, or along with a portion of the omentum. The portion of gut is sometimes very small but sometimes it is very considerable. Very often the functions of the intestines go on properly in this situation, but occasionally violent inflamation is produced, interrupting their function, and often terminating fatally. This inflammation is produced by the gut being strongly pressed at the narrowest part of the sack, viz. at that part where the sack immediately passes out of the cavity of the abdomen. This inflamation exhibits the different appearances, upon dissection, which we have so often related. The gut too, is frequently found mortified: this is shewn by its dark colour, by its want of proper tenacity, and by the air which is formed within it. When the inflammation of the gut in a sack has not been very violent, and has terminated by resolution, it frequently leaves adhesions behind it, connecting the gut with the inner surface of the sack. It is perhaps possible too, that adhesions may be formed by long close contact, without inflammation.

When the sack of a rupture has not been of long standing, it consists of a thin, firm, white, opaque, membrane; this is a protuded part of the peritonæum, somewhat thickened by pressure.* When the sack has been of long stand-

* In some cases of umbilical hernia, Dr. Marshall has observed no distinct appearance of peritonæal sack. This must have arisen from the peritonæum

Digitized by Google

ing, it is often very thick, and evidently consists of a number of layers. The sack upon the inside has a very smooth surface, and the membrane which forms this surface can be readily traced into the peritonæum, lining the cavity of the abdomen; the outer surface of the sack is more rough and coarse in its texture. The sack, where it passes out of the cavity of the abdomen, has frequently a narrow neck, or aperture, and is distended below into a bag of considerable size. At other times, the communication between the sack and the cavity of the abdomen, is by a larger opening.

Hernia Congenita.

In bubonocele the sack is usually quite distinct from the sack of the tunica vaginalis testis. Sometimes, however, there is no separation between them, and the contents of the rupture are immediately in contact with the body of the testicle: this kind of rupture is called the hernia congenita. It was formerly supposed to arise from a portion of the sack of the rupture and of the tunica vaginalis having given way, so that the contents of the rupture fell into the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, and came in contact with the testicle. Upon a little reflection, it might have been perceived that this could hardly take place; though the true account of this appearance was not known till it was explained by Dr. Hunter. Baron Haller discovered, that till about the eighth month the testicles do not descend into the scrotum, but are situated in the cavity of the abdomen under the kidneys. When they descend into the scrotum, the peritonæum

having burst, in consequence of distention, and its ruptured edges being lost by adhesion in the neighbouring parts.

Digitized by Google

that covers them is necessarily drawn down along with them through the ring of the external oblique muscle; it then forms a bag, the upper extremity of which communicates with the cavity of the abdomen. Baron Haller had also observed, that in infants a portion of intestine sometimes falls down into this bag after the testicle, or along with it, producing what he called the hernia congenita. The communication between the bag and the abdomen is commonly closed, sometimes a little before, and sometimes soon after birth. It appears, however, that if it be prevented from closing at the usual time, it does not afterwards, but remains open through life. Hence, if any portion of an intestine, or of the omentum, falls into the elongated sack of the peritonæum, it must be in contact with the testicle. When Dr. Hunter became acquainted with the observations of Baron Haller upon the descent of the testicles, he saw at once that the species of rupture sometimes to be met with in adults, where a portion of intestine or omentum is in contact with the testicle, might be easily explained. His explanation corresponded with that which we have just given, and has been universally adopted by anatomists and surgeons.

Scirrhus and Cancer of the Intestines.

Scirrhus is a disease which takes place much more commonly in the great than in the small intestines, but the latter are occasionally affected by it. I have seen a scirrhous tumour and a cancerous ulcer in the duodenum. In the great intestines, at an advanced period of life, scirrhus is not uncommon: every portion of this intestine is not equally liable to be affected by it, but it is to be found much more frequently at the sigmoid flexure of the

Digitized by Google

colon, or in the rectum, than any where else, which perhaps may depend on the following circumstances. There is certainly more of glandular structure in the inner membrane of the great intestines towards its lower extremity, than in any other part of it, and this sort of structure has a greater tendency to be affected with scirrhus, than the ordinary structures of the body: the gut too is narrower at the sigmoid flexure than at any other part, and therefore will be more liable to be injured by the passage of hard bodies; which, by their irritation, may excite the disease of scirrhus in a part that was predisposed to it.

The scirrhus sometimes extends over a considerable length of the gut, viz. several inches; but generally it is more circumscribed. It exhibits the same appearances of structure which were described when speaking of scirrhus of the stomach. The peritonæal, muscular, and internal coats are much thicker and harder than in a natural state. The muscular too is subdivided by membranous septa, and the internal coat is sometimes formed into hard irregular folds. It often happens that the surface of the inner membrane is ulcerated, producing cancer. Every vestige of the natural structure is occasionally lost, and the gut appears changed into a gristly substance. When scirrhus affects the gut, the passage at that part is always narrowed, and sometimes so much so as to be almost entirely obstructed. The obliteration, or structure, would sometimes appear to be greater than in proportion to the thicknesss of the sides of the diseased gut: this most probably depends upon the contraction of the muscular fibres of the gut, which, although diseased, have not altogether lost their natural action. Where the passage is very much obstructed, the gut is much enlarged immediately above

Digitized by Google

the obstruction, from the accumulation of the contents in that part of the intestine. While this disease is going on in a portion of the intestine, adhesions are formed between it and the neighbouring viscera, and the ulceration sometimes spreads from the one to the other.

The diseased Change of the Intestines in Dysentery.

The inner membrane of the great intestines I have seen a good deal thickened, and formed into small irregular tubercles, some of which were of a white, and others of a yellowish colour; the peritonæal and muscular coats were also thicker and harder than in a natural state, and the diameter of the intestine was a good deal contracted. In some places too the inner membrane appeared abraded, and the tubercles were sometimes fissured upon the surface, so as to resemble a little common warts. This is not a frequent appearance of disease. but it has generally been found to take place in very severe dysenteries, such as those which occasionally arise in camps. In the common cases of dysentery, which take place during the autumnal season in this country, the morbid appearances just described are commonly not found; at least no instance of it has fallen under my observation. When such cases prove fatal, a number of ulcers are discovered by examination after death, in the inner membrane of the great and sometimes of the small intestines.

Thickened Folds of the Inner Membrane of the great Intestines.

I have also seen the internal membrane of the great intestines formed into broad thick folds, in which a considerable quantity of blood was accumulated; these folds

Digitized by Google

were perfectly independent of the state of contraction in the muscular coat, and were very different in their appearance from the irregular puckering which is often seen in the inner membrane of the great intestines. When these folds were examined, they were found to consist of an accumulation of cellular membrane, with the inner coat of the gut reflected over it.

Upon the inner surface of the great intestine, about two inches above the anus, little processes sometimes grow from the internal membrane: they generally surround the gut at short distances from each other, so as to form a sort of circle.

Polypous Tumours.

Polypous tumours are occasionally formed in the great intestines, but this morbid appearance is not of frequent occurrence. They take place chiefly in the lower part of the rectum, but they are sometimes found as high up as the sigmoid flexure of the colon. They grow from the inner surface of the intestine by a narrow neck or pedicle, and fill up according to their size more or less of its cavity. I recollect to have met with one instance of a polypus nearly as large as the fist, which grew in the sigmoid flexure of the colon, and formed there a fatal cause of obstruction. When the polypus is situated very low down in the rectum, and more especially if it be not large, it may be removed by a ligature, and the passage of the intestine may become as free, as before the growth of the polypus.

A Milt-like Tumour growing from the Mucous Membrane of the Intestines.

Professor Monro, junior, has described a tumour

Digitized by Google

growing from the mucous membrane of the intestines, of a very peculiar kind, which he has called the milt-like tumour. It is of very rare occurrence, and resembles a good deal in its consistence and appearance the milt of many fishes. It grows by a number of small processes from the mucous membrane, and has a remarkable offensive fætor. I have never seen myself any instance of this tumour, and I do not recollect to have heard it mentioned in my communications with other anatomists.*

Piles.

Piles and fistulæ in ano, are diseases which are extremely common, but which hardly ever become an object of examination after death; they have therefore not been so commonly introduced into accounts of morbid appearances, as others which much more rarely occur. Piles are soft tumours commonly situated round the verge of the anus, sometimes of a regularly bulbous, and sometimes of an irregular form. They are covered with a very tender skin, which partly consists of the fine skin immediately round the anus on the outside, and partly of the inner membrane of the gut. The tumours are generally entire, but they have occasionally small openings, through which a considerable quantity of blood is sometimes poured; they consist commonly of the veins round the verge of the anus, much enlarged from the accumulation of blood. These veins are branches of the internal iliac vein, but they communicate largely with the lower branches of the mesaraica minor.

The same sort of tumours are also frequently found

* See Professor Monro junior's Morbid Anatomy of the Human Gullet, Stomach and Intestines.

Digitized by Google

within the cavity of the rectum, forming what have been called, the internal piles; and these are occasioned by the enlargement of some of the branches of the mesaraica minor. Piles are a much more frequent disease in persons who are advanced in life, than in those who are young. They arise from repeated, and long continued impediments to the return of the blood from the lower part of the rectum, and there has been much more opportunity for these impediments to act in old, than in young persons. They are also more common in women than in men. This may arise from several causes: the uterus during pregnancy must occasion a great impediment to the return of the blood from the rectum; this is so much the case, that women who have been frequently pregnant seldom escape piles. Women too are more apt to allow of an accumulation of the proper contents of the rectum, than men, which will produce some impediment to the return of the blood from this part.

Fistulæ in Ano.

Fistulæ in ano are narrow canals at the lower end of the rectum, and are distinguished by the following circumstances: they have callous edges, a smooth internal surface, and possess the power of secreting pus.* A disease of this sort may consist of one canal, opening by a very small aperture externally, at the side of the anus; or this canal may be divided into several branches. The canal, besides opening externally, has very commonly a small opening into the gut itself: and sometimes there is a small opening into the gut, without there being any externally

* Mr. Hunter has observed, in his lectures on Surgery, that fistulæ have a smooth internal surface, like a secreting surface, as, for instance, the urethra.

Digitized by Google

on the side of the anus. It is much more common, however, to find only an external opening of the canal; or, to find both an external opening, and another into the gut.

The Rectum terminating in a Cul-de-sac.

It is a species of monstrous formation not very uncommon, that the rectum does not terminate in the anus, but in a cul-de-sac, without reaching the external surface. Sometimes the extremity of the gut lies near the external surface, but more commonly it is at some distance from it. In these cases there is usually the appearance of an anus, but the opening is more contracted than in the natural structure. It seldom happens that this malformation can be effectually remedied by a chirurgical operation. The opening which is made into the extremity of the gut has generally such a disposition to close, that the benefit which might naturally be expected from an operation is frustrated. A few cases however have occurred in which the operation has been successful.

The Rectum terminating in the Bladder.

I have also seen the rectum terminate in the bladder, from an original error in the formation, so that there was no other external opening to the rectum than by the urethra: this was in a child at birth: the malformation was of such a kind, as neither to admit of a remedy by art, nor to allow of life being continued.

The rectum has also been known to terminate in the vagina, from a defect in the original formation; but this is very uncommon.

Digitized by Google

Worms.

Worms are formed in the intestines of man, as well as of many other classes of animals; but not so frequently in the former as in the latter. In most quadrupeds and fishes it is extremely common to find a number of worms upon opening their intestines.

The worms which are found in the human subject, may be reduced to three general classes, viz. the lumbricus teres; tænia; and ascaris.

Lumbricus Teres.

The lumbricus teres, or round worm, is much more commonly found in the intestines of children, than in those of persons full grown, or advanced in life. it is very usually met with in the first, but rarely in the two last. The lumbricus teres is well known to differ from the common earth worm, but many practitioners in this country have made little inquiry into the circumstances upon which this difference depends. The two species of worms, if attentively examined, will be found to differ a good deal from each other in their external appearance. The lumbricus teres is more pointed at both extremities, than the common earth worm. The mouth of the lumbricus teres consists of three rounded projections, with an intermediate cavity; the mouth of the earth worm consists of a small longitudinal fissure, situated on the under surface of a small rounded head, Upon the under surface too of this worm there is a large semi-lunar fold of skin, into which the head retreats, or out of which it is elongated, but this is entirely wanting in the lumbricus teres. The anus of the lumbricus teres opens upon the under surface of the worm,

Digitized by Google

a little way from its posterior extremity, by a transverse, curved fissure; the anus of the earth worm opens by an oval aperture at the very extremity of the worm. The outer covering or skin in the lumbricus teres is less fleshy, and less strongly marked by transverse rugæ, than in the earth worm. In the latter there is often to be seen a broad yellowish band, surrounding the body of the worm; but in the lumbricus teres, this is entirely wanting. on each side of the lumbricus teres there is a longitudinal line very well marked; in the earth worm there are three longitudinal lines upon the upper half of its surface, but these are so faintly marked, as to be hardly observable. The lumbricus teres has nothing corresponding to feet; whereas the earth worm has on its under surface, but more strongly marked towards its posterior extremity, a quadruple row of processes on each side, very sensible both to the eye, and the finger, which manifestly serve the purposes of feet in the locomotion of the animal.

The internal structure of these two species of worms is also extremely different. In the lumbricus teres, there is an intestinal canal, nearly uniform and smooth in its appearance, which passes from one extremity of the worm to the other. Near the head of this worm, the canal is narrower than it is any where else, and somewhat distinct in its limits: this may be considered as the œsophagus. In the earth worm, there is a large and complex stomach, consisting of two cavities; and the intestinal canal in the latter is likewise larger, and more formed into sacculi, than in the former. The parts subservient to generation in these two species of worms differ very much from each other; in the lumbricus teres there is a distinction of sex, the parts of generation being different in the male and in

Digitized by Google

Tænia Lata.

The tænia lata is bred very commonly in the intestines of the inhabitants of Switzerland, but very rarely in those of the inhabitants of Great Britain. The joints of which it is composed are short and broad. and the aperture is not upon the edge of each joint, as in the solium, but in the middle of its flattened surface. Round these apertures are short radiated vessels. The head is of an oval shape, and so small that its minute structure is not visible to the naked eye. Its tail terminates in two narrow processes, one of which is longer than the other.

Other tænia have occasionally been found in the human intestines, but they occur very rarely, and have not fallen under my own observation.

Ascaris.

The ascaris is a very small worm, which is often found at the lower end of the rectum in children, and even more frequently in adults than is commonly imagined. It is white in its colour, and about half an inch in length; at the extremity where its head is placed, it is a little narrowed, and at the other extremity it terminates in a long, very fine, transparent process. These worms are more or less surrounded with mucus which is secreted in increased quantity by the glands in the inner membrane of the rectum, from the irritation occasioned by the worms.

Trichuris

This worm has been occasionally found in the great intestines of man, and more especially the cœcum. it resembles a good deal the arscaris, but is considerably larger-

Digitized by Google

bowels. This circumstance has prevented the extremities of the tænia from being often seen.

The head of this tænia is somewhat of a square form, with a narrowed projection forwards; in the middle of this projecting part, there is a distinct circular aperture, around the edge of which grow curved sharp processes, Near the angles of the square edge of the head, are situated four round projecting apertures, at equal distances from each other: this head is placed upon a narrow jointed portion of the worm, of considerable length, and which gradually spreads itself into the broader joints, of which the body of the worm is composed.

The body of the tænia consists of thin, flat, pretty long joints, on one edge of which there is a projection, with a very obvious aperture. In the same worm some of these joints appear considerably longer than others, which probably depends on one joint being contracted while another is relaxed. The apertures which we have just mentioned are generally placed on the opposite edges of the contiguous joints; but this is not uniformly the case; they are sometimes placed on the same edges of two, or even several contiguous joints. When these joints are examined attentively, there are frequently seen, in each of them, vessels filled with a brownish fluid, and disposed in an arborescent form. Around the edges of each joint, there is also a distinct serpentine canal.* The last joint of a tænial resembles very much a common joint rounded off its extremity , and without any aperture.

* This, as well as the vessels disposed in an arborescent form, is very distictly seen injected in some preperations which have been made, and given to me by an ingenious Surgeon, Mr. Carlisle.

Digitized by Google

Tænia Lata.

The tænia lata is bred very commonly in the intestines of the inhabitants of Switzerland, but very rarely in those of the inhabitants of Great Britain. The joints of which it is composed are short and broad. and the aperture is not upon the edge of each joint, as in the solium, but in the middle of its flattened surface. Round these apertures are short radiated vessels. The head is of an oval shape, and so small that its minute structure is not visible to the naked eye. Its tail terminates in two narrow processes, one of which is longer than the other.

Other tænia have occasionally been found in the human intestines, but they occur very rarely, and have not fallen under my own observation.

Ascaris.

The ascaris is a very small worm, which is often found at the lower end of the rectum in children, and even more frequently in adults than is commonly imagined. It is white in its colour, and about half an inch in length; at the extremity where its head is placed, it is a little narrowed, and at the other extremity it terminates in a long, very fine, transparent process. These worms are more or less surrounded with mucus which is secreted in increased quantity by the glands in the inner membrane of the rectum, from the irritation occasioned by the worms.

Trichuris

This worm has been occasionally found in the great intestines of man, and more especially the cœcum. it resembles a good deal the arscaris, but is considerably larger-

Digitized by Google

and has a very long transparent tail. To their heads is attached a process or horn, which they can protrude or retract.

There is nothing in the economy of animals more obscure than the origin of intestinal worms; were they found to live out of the bodies of living animals, one might readily suppose that their ovula were taken into the body along with the food and drink, and there gradually evolved into animals. This, however, is not the case; they do not seem capable of living for any length of time in any situation, except within a living animal body, which appears to be the proper place for their growth and residence. We might therefore be led to another supposition, viz. that intestinal worms are really formed from the matter contained in the intestines, which previously had no regular organization; but this idea is widely different from all analogy in the production of animals, where there has been any satisfactory opportunity of examining this production. The origin, therefore, of such animals is a subject of much obscurity, and probably will not soon have any satisfactory light thrown upon it.

Air accumulated in the Intestines.

It is not unusual to find air accumulated in the intestinal canal, in greater or less quantity; this air is sometimes, but not constantly, accompanied with a slight inflammation of the peritonæum. In such cases the blood vessels, creeping upon the intestines, are sometimes filled with air, but frequently they are without it. Air is often let loose into the intestines after death by putrefaction; but that which we wish particularly to consider here, has been formed during life.

Digitized by Google

There are only two ways in which we can well conceive air to be formed in the intestines: the one is, some new arrangement in the contents of the intestines, by which air is extricated: the other is, the formation of air in the blood vessels of the intestines, and which air is afterwards poured out by the extremities of the exhalent arteries into the cavity of the intestines. That the blood vessels of an animal body have this power there can be no doubt; and I own I am inclined to think that this is a mode by which air is not unfrequently accumulated in the intestines. This air probably differs somewhat at different times: in several trials which I have made, it never shewed signs of containing any proportion of inflammable air, but always a very sensible proportion of fixed air. It requires, however, to be examined by some person well acquainted with chemical experiments, in order that its ingredients may be exactly ascertained.

Bony Matter formed in the Intestines.

These are the most common appearances of diseased, or preternatural structure in the intestines: but I have likewise had an opportunity of observing others, which are of rarer occurrence. In one or two instances, I have seen a sort of bony matter formed upon the surface of the inner membrane of the gut: I have even seen an adhesion between two portions of intestine converted into bone. It would appear, that almost every part of the body is occasionally subject to this process. It may not improperly be considered, as a natural process misplaced. An adhesion being once formed, has the same power (as far as we know) of running into different processes, as the cellular membrane which makes a part of the original structure. It

Digitized by Google

may therefore form bone, as readily as cellular membrane, or some other membranes of the body, which have a resemblance to the membrane of adhesions, as the pleura, and the peritonæum.

Projecting Ring formed in the Cavity of the Jejunum.

I have seen one of the valvulæ conniventes much larger than usual, and passing round on the inside of the jejunum, like a broad ring. The canal of the gut was necessarily much narrowed at this ring, but no mischief had arisen from it. This malformation, however, might have laid the foundation of fatal mischief. Some substance too large to pass, might have rested on the ring, and produced there inflammation, ulceration, and ultimately death.

Concretions in the Intestines.

Concretions have occasionally been found in some part of the cavity of the intestinal canal, especially in the great intestine, but I have not met with any instance of this kind, in the very numerous examinations of dead bodies, which I have made. It may therefore be considered as a rare occurrence. A great many specimens of these concretions have been collected by Professor Monro, and a clear account of them has been given by his son. They are lamellated in their texture, of a colour between yellowish brown and chesnut brown, contain generally a nucleus in their centre, and are often of a large size. They consist chiefly of phosphate of lime, a matter resembling a good deal vegetable extractive, and a peculiar substance, which is of small specific gravity, and has an appearance a good deal like that of cork.*

* See Dr. Monro junior's Morbid Anatomy of the Human Gullet, Stomach and Intestines.

Digitized by Google

Small-pox Pustules said to be in the Intestines.

Small-pox pustules have been said to be sometimes found in the intestines of persons who had died from this disease.* How far this may have occasionally taken place, I will not pretend to say, but late dissections, upon the best authority, have not confirmed this fact.

Diseased Appearances of the Mesentery.—Mesentery inflamed.

The mesentery is often found in a state of inflammation; although I believe this hardly ever takes place unless when the peritonæum generally is inflamed. When the mesentery is inflamed, it becomes much thicker, and more massy, than in its natural state; the large blood vessels which pass between its laminæ and the absorbent glands, are also very much obscured. These different appearances depend upon the quantity of the coagulable lymph which is poured out, during the inflammatory action. The peritonæum which forms the laminæ of the mesentery is crowded with small vessels, and is covered more or less with a layer of the coagulable lymph. A small quantity of pus is sometimes found on the surface of the inflamed mesentery, and even abscesses have been observed between its laminæ; but this last appearance is very rare.

It very seldom happens, that the mesentery is found to be gangrenous, unless different portions of the intestinal canal be in the same state. When the intestines are mortified, portions of the mesentery are sometimes found in the same condition. The appearances exhibited in

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I, p. 371.

Digitized by Google

mortification are the same when it affects the mesentery, as in any other part, and they have been already described.

Mesenteric Glands scrofulous.

The absorbent glands of the mesentery are frequently found to be scrofulous, and this is more apt to take place in children, than in persons of a more advanced age. When affected with this disease, the glands exhibit different appearances, according to its progress: they are enlarged in their size, and are often somewhat softer to the touch, than in a natural state. When cut into, they sometimes shew very much the natural structure; but more frequently they are changed, in part, into a white, soft, curdly matter, and this is not uncommonly mixed with pus.

Mesenteric Glands cancerous.

When a portion of the intestinal canal becomes cancerous, some of the absorbent glands in the mesentery generally become affected with the same disease: this is in consequence of the matter of cancer being conveyed to those glands by those absorbent vessels. The glands become enlarged in size, and are changed into hard masses exhibiting a scirrhous, or a cancerous structure.

Mesenteric Glands earthy or bony.

The absorbent glands of the mesentery are sometimes filled with an earthy, or bony matter; but this is to be considered as a rare occurrence.* The absorbent glands at the root of the lungs, are more liable to be affected with this disease,

* Vid. Med. Transactions, Vol. I. p. 361.

Digitized by Google

Hydatids have also been occasionally found adhering to the mesentery.

Tumours, likewise, consisting of a fatty matter, have been seen attached to the mesentery; but these I believe to be very uncommon.

SYMPTOMS.

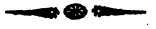
Inflammation of the intestines is characterized by the following symptoms, viz. an acute pain in the abdomen, vomiting, obstinate costiveness, symptomatic fever, with a frequent, small and hard pulse. The pulse, however, is sometimes less affected than might have been supposed, from the violence of the inflammation.

The symptoms attending intus-susceptio are similar to those which belong to inflammation of the intestines, and indeed this disease is not unfrequently accompanied with inflammation. It is however more likely to prove fatal than simple imflammation of the bowels, as it does not admit of any substantial benefit from medicine.

Digitized by Google

When there is a rupture without any strangulation of the intestine, the following symptoms take place, viz. a pale swelling at the part affected, a slight pain occasionally felt in the swelling itself, and spread somewhat over the region of the belly, the swelling pushed out by coughing, a disappearance of the swelling upon pressure, or upon the person continuing for a considerable length of time in a horizontal posture. When a rupture is large and of long standing, it will often be incapable of being reduced by pressure, even when there is no strangulation.

When strangulation takes place, the same symptoms arise which belong to inflammation of the bowels, for the strangulation produces inflammation. These consist of a pain in the swelling, which is diffused over the abdomen, sickness, vomiting, obstinate costiveness, heat commonly a frequent, small, and a hard pulse: and towards the fatal conclusion of the disease, there is hickup, with a fœtid yellow matter thrown out by the mouth. The sickness I have heard described, as being infinitely more distressing than the ordinary sickness of a deranged stomach; the pulse is sometimes, in such a case, not increased in frequency beyond the standard of health; and yet the inflammation of the bowel has been discovered afterwards by the operation to be very great. This is an important practical observation, because it shews that the degree of inflammation is not to be judged of from the pulse, and teaches that the operation should not be delayed, after the proper efforts for reducing the rupture have failed, because the pulse may happen to be little or not at all accelerated.



Digitized by Google

When a considerable quantity of pus is formed in consequence of an ulcer in the bowels, it is known by the pus being evacuated by stool, which is frequently a little tinged with blood. Severe pains are frequently felt in the bowels, and there is a propensity to go often to stool. The pulse is often at first not more frequent than in health, but is afterwards a good deal accelerated. The appetite for food is commonly not much impaired.

When the great intestine is attacked with scirrhus, the disease has commonly made some progress, before it is much attended to by the patient. At first there is but little pain in the part affected, and the patient only observes that he is costive, or that the stools pass with some difficulty. When the disease is more advanced, a considerable pain is felt, more especially in passing a stool, and there are occasional sympathetic pains about the os sacrum and hips. When the stools are examined, they are commonly found to be narrow, to be more or less flattened, often in some degree serpentine in their shape, and they are sometimes besmeared with mucus, pus, and blood. The pulse at the beginning of this disease is natural, but towards its close becomes accelerated. In advanced stages of the disease, the countenance is sallow, the strength is much impaired, the body is much emaciated, and the constitution at length altogether sinks.

Digitized by Google

When an ulcer of the rectum has spread to the bladder, it is known by air often escaping along with urine, and from the urine being sometimes more or less mixed with fæces. Severe pain is occasionally felt in the lower part of the belly. The pulse is sometimes accelerated, and sometimes not more frequent than in health.

In dysentery, griping pains are felt in the abdomen, which often arise to a considerable degree of severity. The bowels are irritated to frequent evacuation, and generally discharge mucus tinged with blood, but sometimes, white lumps, membranous films, pus, aud at intervals scybala. Tenesmus accompanies the evacuation of the bowels; and there is more or less of fever connected with this complaint.

When a polypus is large and situated so high up in the great bowel, as to be beyond the reach of an operation, it must form at length a fatal cause of obstruction.

The difficulty in passing the fæces must become greater and greater, till the obstruction is complete. Patients are generally sensible of the obstruction being at a particular part of the bowel, and often suffer much from the accumulation of fæces and of wind, above the polypus, and from colicky pains. The stomach too is occasionally affected with sickness and vomiting. When the polypus is very low down in the rectum, and not very large, it forms a partial obstruction to the passage of the fæces, and can in general be removed by a ligature.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms attending piles are swellings at the verge of the anus, or in the rectum immediately above it, pain felt at the anus during the passage of the fæces, frequently an evacuation of blood, and occasional feelings of irritation in the parts affected. This disease is often preceded by other affections, such as giddiness of the head, difficulty of breathing, colicky pains, and pains in the loins.

The symptoms which attend the round worm of the intestines are a swelled belly, emaciated extremities, an offensive breath, and a deranged appetite. The appetite is often greater than in health, but sometimes it is much less. The stools are slimy; and the patient frequently picks his nose, and during sleep grinds his teeth.

Persons afflicted with the tænia, complain of a gnawing uneasy feeling in the region of the stomach, which is removed or diminished by eating. Their appetite is commonly somewhat voracious, but occasionally it is less than natural. They have commonly an itching at the nose, often nausea, colicky pains, and sometimes giddiness. Some have a cough, and others occasional convulsions.

When ascarides are lodged in the rectum, there is an uneasy feeling there, and a violent itching at the anus.

Digitized by Google

There is also a sense of heat in the parts, with occasional tenesmus and mucus stools. The mucus is sometimes mixed with blood, and along with it some living ascarides are often discharged.*

The symptoms attending alvine concretions are not likely to be always very distinctly marked. There is sometimes nausea and vomiting, and often violent attacks of pain in some part of the belly. There is frequently costiveness, and sometimes watery, mucous and bloody stools. When the disease has been of long standing, the patient is generally much emaciated, and then the concretion can be felt as a ball, on pressing with the fingers some part of the bowels. This forms the most discriminative symptom of the disease. When the ball has got low down in the rectum, it will often, by compressing the bladder, produce an obstruction to the evacuation af the urine. In this situation the concretion can sometimes be removed by a forceps, and sometimes will pass away without any artificial assistance.

When air is accumulated in a moderate quantity in the bowels, it is known to exist by some fulness of the abdomen, and by the air shifting frequently its situation. This is sometimes attended with a kind of gurgling noise, and forms swellings in particular parts of the belly. A quantity of air is sometimes expelled by the mouth and the rectum. There is generally at the same time costiveness, and occasional colicky pains.

* See Med. Trans. of the college, Vol. I. p. 46.

Digitized by Google

When air is accumulated in very large quantity, then it forms a very serious disease called tympanitis. Of this I have seen a few instances. The belly is extremely swelled, with a very tense feeling, and there is a quick reaction of the parts after removing the pressure of the fingers from the belly, exactly similar to what takes place in a common ox's bladder, distended with air. When the belly in tympanitis is struck with the fingers, there is exactly the same sound as when a bladder is struck in the same way, that is distended with air, but this sound never takes place upon striking with the fingers the belly in ascites. There is no sense of fluctuation in tympanitis, but in ascites this is commonly distinct. There is often difficulty of breathing, which is produced by the accumulation of the air pushing up the diaphragm, and impeding its free motion. There are severe colicky pains, and quantities of air are frequently expelled both upwards and downwards with a loud noise. The bowels are costive, and there is a difficulty in making water, which is probably occasioned by the accumulation of air in the rectum.

The symptoms of an inflamed mesentery cannot be separated from those which belong to inflammation of the peritonæum generally; and these symptoms have been already described.

The symptoms which attend the enlargement of the mesenteric glands from scrofula correspond very much,

Digitized by Google

in the most striking circumstances, with the symptoms which are produced by the common round worm of the intestines. In both diseases there is a tumid belly, and emaciated extremities. They are chiefly to be distinguished by worms not being discovered in the one disease, notwithstanding the use of strong purgatives, while they pass off from the bowels in the other. The startings, the itching of the nose, and the grinding of the teeth, may perhaps also form some ground of distinction between the two diseases: they occur very commonly in worms; but I believe rarely where the glands of the mesentery are scrofulous. Some discrimination likewise between the two diseases, may sometimes be derived from examining strictly into the nature of the constitution. If decided marks of scrofula shew themselves in an external part of the body, they will lead a practitioner more satisfactorily to the opinion, that the mesenteric glands are also affected with the same disease.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE LIVER.

Inflammation of the Membrane of the Liver.

THE external membrane of the liver is not uncommonly found in a state of inflammation.

This may take place when the peritonæum generally over the cavity of the abdomen is inflamed, or the inflammation may be confined to the membrane of the liver itself. When it is confined to the membrane of the liver, it is not frequently extended over the whole of it, but more commonly takes place in that portion of it which covers the anterior, or convex part of the liver. I have also seen inflammation, or at least its effects, not unfrequently on that side of the liver, which is in contact with the stomach and the duodenum.

When inflammation takes place in the membrane of the liver, it exhibits exactly the same appearances, which have been described when speaking of the inflammation of the peritonæum, of which it is a part. It is crowded with a great number of very minute vessels, which contain florid blood, and is thicker than in its natural state. There is also formed upon its surface, a layer of coagulable lymph: this layer is thicker on some occasions than others, and often glues the liver, more or less completely to the neighbouring parts. Some quantity of serous fluid is at the same time poured out.

Digitized by Google

Adhesions.

It is more common to see adhesions formed, which are the consequence of a previous inflammation in the membrane of the liver, than to see the membrane in an actual state of inflammation. These adhesions are formed from the coagulable lymph of the blood which undergoes a gradual progress of change, as we have formerly described. They consist very commonly of a fine transparent membrane, which joins the surface of the liver to the neighbouring parts. This junction may either be general, over one extended surface of the liver, or it may consist of a number of processes of adhesion: the adhesion is sometimes by a membrane of considerable length; and sometimes the adhesion is very close, the surface of the liver being immediately applied to the neighbouring parts. The surface of the liver, where these adhesions are most commonly found, is the anterior, by which it is joined to the peritonæum lining the muscles at the upper part of the cavity of the abdomen.

When an abscess is formed in the substance of the liver, and points externally, these adhesions are of great use in preventing the pus from escaping into the general cavity of the abdomen. Adhesions are also frequently found connecting the posterior surface of the liver to the stomach, and the duodenum; and these may also be useful in abscesses of the liver, near its posterior surface, by preventing the matter from passing into the general cavity of the abdomen, and conducting it either into the stomach, or the upper part of the intestinal canal.

Coats of the Liver converted into Cartilage.

A part of the coats of the liver is sometimes changed

Digitized by Google

into cartilage. Of this I have seen a few instances; but it occurs much more rarely in the liver than in the spleen. The cartilage is smooth and thin, and soft in its texture.

Inflammation of the Substance of the Liver.

It does not often happen, in this country, that the substance of the liver is found in an actual state of inflammation. Where its membrane is inflamed, the substance is sometimes inflamed which lies immediately under it; but it rarely happens that the general mass of the liver is inflamed. In warmer countries, the substance of the liver is much more liable to inflammation than in Great Britain. When the liver is generally inflamed through its substance, it is a good deal enlarged in its size, and of a purple colour.* It is also harder to the touch, than in its healthy state. Its outer membrane is sometimes affected by the inflammation, and sometimes it is not. It is attended occasionally with a jaundiced colour of skin, arising from the bile not getting readily into the ductus communis choledochus on account of the pressure of the inflamed liver on the pori biliarii. When this inflammation has continued for some time, abscesses are formed, and then the active state of the inflammation very much subsides. These abscesses are sometimes of a large size, so as even to contain some pints of pus. Sometimes the whole of the liver is almost converted into a bag containing pus. When inflammations of the liver have been of considerable standing, they are not uncommonly attended

* May not the purple colour arise from the accumulation of blood in the branches of the vena portarum?

As this vein performs the office of an artery in the liver, is it not probable, that its small branches take on the same actions as the small branches of an artery during inflammation?

Digitized by Google

with ascites, and the water is of a yellow, or green colour, being tinged by the bile.

The liver has sometimes been said to have been in a state of mortification.* This however occurs very rarely, and has never fallen under my own observation.

Common Tubercle of the Liver.

One of the most common diseases in the liver (and perhaps the most common, except the adhesions, which we have lately described), is the formation of tubercles in its substance. This disease is hardly ever met with in very young persons, but frequently takes place in persons of middle or advanced age: it is likewise more common in men than women. It is more apt to occur in those who have been accustomed to drink spirituous liquors, but it will likewise frequently take place in persons who have not indulged in this bad habit, and who have lived with general temperance.

The tubercles which are formed in this disease occupy generally the whole mass of the liver, are placed very near each other, and are of a rounded shape. They give an appearance every where of irregularity to its surface. When cut into, they are found to consist of a brownish or yellowish white solid matter. They are sometimes of a very small size, so as not to be larger than the heads of large pins; but most frequently they are as large as small hazel nuts, and many of them are sometimes larger. When the liver is thus tuberculated, it feels much harder to the touch than natural, and not uncommonly its lower edge is bent a little forward. Its size, however, is gene-

* Vid. Morgagni Epist. XXXIV. Art. 25.
Also see Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 306.

Digitized by Google

rally not larger than in a healthy state, and I think it is often smaller. If a section of the liver be made in this state, its vessels seem to have a smaller diameter than they have naturally. It very frequently happens that in this state the liver is of a yellow colour, arising from the bile accumulated in its substance; and there is also water in the cavity of the abdomen, which is yellow from the mixture of bile. The gall-bladder is generally much contracted, and of a white colour, from its being empty. The bile, from the pressure of the hard liver upon the pori biliarii, does not reach the ductus hepaticus, and therefore cannot pass into the gall-bladder. The colour of the skin in such cases is jaundiced, and in general it remains permanently so, as it depends on a state of liver scarcely liable to change. This is the common appearance of what is generally called a scirrhous liver: but it bears only a remote resemblance to scirrhus, as it shews itself in other parts of the body. I should therefore be disposed to consider it as a peculiar disease affecting this viscus. When the jaundice has continued for a long time, as is commonly the case in this diseased state of the liver, the blood in all the blood vessels of the body is either found not to be coagulated at all after death, or to be coagulated very loosely. Whether this be the constant state of the blood in such cases or not, I am not able to determine. Most probably however it is, as it is reasonable to think, that it depends upon the chemical influence of a mixture of a certain proportion of the bile with the blood.

Large white Tubercle of the Liver.

Hard white masses are sometimes formed in the liver. They are often as large as a chesnut; but I have seen

Digitized by Google

them both a good deal larger and smaller than this size. They are to be found near the surface of the liver in greater number, than near the middle of its substance: two or three frequently lie contiguous to each other, with a considerable portion of the liver, in a healthy state, interposed between them and a cluster of similar tubercles. They consist of a firm, opaque, white substance, and are generally somewhat depressed, or hollow, upon their outer surface. The liver in this disease is frequently a good deal enlarged beyond its natural size.

These tubercles appear to be first formed round the blood vessels of the liver, as is seen in making sections of a liver in this state. While the liver is under such circumstances of disease, there is sometimes water in the cavity of the abdomen, and at other times none; the liver is sometimes tinged in its colour, from the accumulation of bile, and sometimes the colour of its substance between the tubercles is perfectly natural.

The kind of tubercle which we have now descibed, is much more rare than the other, and resembles more the ordinary appearance of scirrhus in other parts of the body. In one or two instances, however, I have observed a thick sort of pus lodged in this species of tubercle resembling very much the pus from a scrofulous sore; and therefore I am rather disposed to think that this tubercle may be of a scrofulous nature, but no satisfactory opinion can be formed upon this single circumstance.

Soft brown Tubercles of the Liver.

I have also seen in the liver a number of soft tumours, about the size of a walnut: they were principally situated at the surface of the liver, and consisted of a smooth, soft,

Digitized by Google

brownish matter. This is a very rare appearance of disease: such tumours would by many be considered as scrofulous, but there is no good evidence in support of this opinion; and there is certainly no resemblance between this sort of tumour and either a scrofulous tubercle of the lungs, or a scrofulous absorbent gland. About its real nature nothing satisfactory is ascertained.

Scrofulous Tubercles of the Liver

Tubercles are occasionally found in the liver, which bear a strong resemblance to the tubercles of the lungs; but this is a very rare appearance of disease. They have the same size, the same structure, and the same feeling to the touch, but are a little browner in their colour. In the only instance which I have seen of this disease, the tubercles were generally dispersed through the substance of the liver at pretty regular distances, but did not render the surface of the liver irregular, as in the common sort of tubercle. From their appearance and structure I am strongly disposed to consider them as scrofulous.

Liver flaccid, with reddish tumours.

I have likewise seen the liver much more flaccid in its substance than is natural, with reddish soft tumours, of considerable size, interspersed through it, which contained a thick sort of pus. I am not acquainted with the real nature of these tumours, but I think it proper to mention that they were found in a person whose general constitution had strong marks of scrofula, and in whom also were found many scrofulous absorbent glands on examining the body. They probably may have belonged to that

Digitized by Google

species of disease, which is called the fungus hæmatodes.*

Liver very soft in its Substance.

The liver is not unusually found much more flaccid in its substance than natural without any other appearance of disease, It feels upon such occasions nearly as soft as the spleen, and is commonly of a leaden colour. This change must arise from a process which takes place through its whole substance, and seems to be what Mr. Hunter has called the interstitial absorption. By this process is meant, the absorbents removing insensibly the very minute parts out of the general mass of any structure in an animal body without ulceration. This state of the liver is very rarely, if ever, found in a very young person. and is most common in persons who are advanced in life.

Liver very hard in its Substance.

There is a very contrary state of the liver, not at all unusual, viz. where it is much harder than natural, and when cut into, exhibits no peculiar structure. Upon the surface of these livers, there is not uncommonly a thready appearance of membrane, disposed somewhat in a radiated form, and the lower edge is bent a little forwards. This I believe to be the first step in the progress towards the formation of the common tuberculated liver. I have sometimes seen very small tubercles formed upon a part of the surface of such a liver, which were exactly of the common sort. From this appearance, it is probable, that additional matter is deposited in the interstices, through the general

* Such of my readers as may wish to examine these various tubercles more minutely, will find an excellent account given of them by Dr. Fane in his Fasciculi.

Digitized by Google

mass of the liver, rendering it much harder, and that this matter, together, perhaps, with part of the ordinary structure of the liver, is converted into tubercles. This hardened state of the liver is sometimes accompanied with a beginning ascites, and sometimes is without it.

Hydatids.

There is no gland in the human body in which hydatids are so frequently found as the liver, except the kidneys.* Hydatids of the liver are usually found in a cyst, which is frequently of considerable size, and is formed of very firm materials, so as to give to the touch almost the feeling of cartilage. This cyst, when cut into, is obviously laminated, and is much thicker in one liver than another. In some livers, it is not thicker than a shilling, and in others, it is near a quarter of an inch in thickness. The laminæ which compose it are formed of a white matter, and on the inside there is lining of a pulpy substance, like the coagulable lymph. The cavity of the cyst I have seen, in one instance, subdivided by a partition of this pulpy substance. In a cyst may be found one hydatid, or a greater number of them. They lie loose in the cavity, swimming in a fluid; or some of them are attached to the side of the cyst. They consist each of a round bag, which is composed of a white, semi opaque, pulpy matter, and contains a fluid capable of coagulation. Although the common colour of hydatids be white, yet I have occasionally seen some of a light amber colour. The bag of the hydatid

* Although the hydatids of the liver, and the kidney, have got the same name, yet frequently they differ from each other. Hydatids, however, occasionally occur in the kidneys which are precisely of the same kind with those of the liver.

Digitized by Google

consists of two laminæ, and possesses a good deal of contractile power. In one hydatid this coat, or bag, is much thicker and more opaque than in another, and even in the same hydatid different parts of it will often differ in thickness. On the inside of an hydatid, smaller ones are sometimes found, which are commonly not larger than the heads of pins, but sometimes they are even larger in their size than a gooseberry. These are attached to the larger hydatid, either at scattered irregular distances, or so as to form small clusters; and they are also found floating loose in the liquor of the larger hydatids. Hydatids of the liver are often found unconnected with each other; but sometimes they have been said to inclose each other in a series, like pill-boxes. The most common situation of hydatids of the liver, is in its substance, and inclosed in a cyst; but they are occasionally attached to the outer surface of the liver, hanging from it, and occupying more or less of the general cavity of the abdomen.

The origin and real nature of these hydatids are not fully ascertained; it is extremely probable, however, that they are a sort of imperfect animalcules. There is no doubt that the hydatids in the livers of sheep are animalcules: they have been often seen to move when taken out of the liver and put into warm water; and they retain this power of motion, for a good many hours after a sheep has been killed. The analogy is very strong between hydatids in the liver of sheep, and in that of the human subject. In both they are contained in strong cysts, and in both they consist of the same white pulpy matter. There is undoubtedly some difference between them in simplicity of organization; the hydatid in the human liver being a simple uniform bag, and the hydatid in that of the sheep

Digitized by Google

having a neck and mouth appended to the bag. This difference need, however, be no real objection to the opinion above stated. Life may be attached to the most simple form of organization. In proof of this, hydatids have been found in the brains of sheep, resembling almost exactly those in the human liver, which have been seen to move, and therefore are certainly known to be animalcules. The hydatids of the human liver indeed, have not, as far as I know, been found to move when taken out of the body and put into warm water; had this ever happened, no uncertainty would remain. It is not difficult to see a good reason why there will hardly occur any proper opportunity of making this experiment. Hydatids are not very often found in the liver: and the body is allowed to remain for so long a time after death before it is examined, that the hydatids must have lost their living principle, even if they were animalcules. The probability of their being animalcules, however, is very strong; and it appears even more difficult to account for their production according to the common theory of generation, than for that of intestinal worms. We do not get rid of the difficulty by asserting that hydatids in the human liver are not living animals, because in sheep they are certainly such, where the difficulty of accounting for their production is precisely the same. If any person should wish to consider hydatids more minutely, he will find an excellent account of them published by Dr. John Hunter in the first volume of the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.*

* See Medical and Chirurgical Transactions, Vol. I. p. 34

Digitized by Google

Cysts in the Liver containing an earthy Matter.

Cysts are occasionally formed in the liver, containing an earthy matter. The cysts are composed of a kind of cartilaginous substance mixed with bone. The earthy substance contained in the cyst is soft, smooth, and of a brownish white colour. It is mixed with soft films resembling a good deal in their appearance the coats of an hydatid.

Rupture of the Liver.

The liver is more liable to be ruptured by external violence than any other gland of the body, which probably arises from two causes: the one is, that in thin persons the liver, more especially when large, lies near the surface of the body, and therefore may be readily affected by a strong external pressure. The other is, that the liver consists of a structure, the parts of which are more easily separated from each other by pressure, than those of almost any other organ or structure in the body. Thus, if the thumb or the finger be pressed against the liver with a good deal of force, the liver gives way much in the same manner as a rotten pear would do, although not so readily. In this trial the effect does not depend upon the liver being softened by putrefaction, because it will take place in the liver of a person immediately after death. It depends upon the peculiar structure of the liver, and therefore may take place in the liver of a person who is alive, as well as of one who is dead. If the same degree of pressure be applied to a muscle, or many glands of the body, they are not ruptured, but recover themselves after the pressure has been removed. When ruptures have

Digitized by Google

taken place in the liver, they have happened from some strong pressure applied to the upper part of the abdomen; as for instance, from the wheel of a carriage passing over that part of the body. Little pain has been felt from such an injury; which is a proof among many others of the liver not possessing much sensibility; and some of the persons to whom this accident has happened continued to live after it for several days.

Worms said to be in the Liver.

Worms* have been said to be found in cysts of the liver, as well as in the biliary ducts. Instances of this sort are extremely rare, and have not come under my own observation.

SYMPTOMS.

When the coats of the liver are inflamed, more especially upon its convex surface, the symptoms correspond a good deal with those of pleurisy, in which the inflammation has attacked the lower part of the pleura upon the right side. There is acute pain in the part affected, difficulty of breathing, cough, and symptomatic fever. The two affections may however be in general distinguished from each other by the following circumstances. Where the coats of the liver are inflamed the pain will be less increased upon deep inspiration than where the pleura at

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 194.

Digitized by Google

the lower part of the right side of the chest is inflamed. In inflammation of the coats of the liver there will be a considerable increase of pain upon pressure immediately under the margin of the ribs, on the right side, which will not take place in inflammation of the pleura.

I am not acquainted with any symptoms which attend adhesions of the liver to the neighbouring parts.

When the substance of the liver is inflamed, there is an obtuse pain in the right hypochondrium, and a pain is often felt at the top of the right shoulder. The patient can lie most easily on the side affected. There is more or less of symptomatic fever, sometimes a dry cough, sometimes hickup, sometimes vomiting, and occasionally a yellow colour of the skin and eyes. Inflammation of the substance of the liver sometimes takes place so very slowly, that it is hardly attended with any pain, and the constitution is not at all or very little affected with symptoms of fever. On such occasions an inflammation of the liver is not suspected, till an abscess has actually been formed, and begins to make its progress outwards.

I know of no peculiar symptoms by which the liver can be ascertained, in the living body, to be studded with tubercles. When, however, there is pain or an uneasy

Digitized by Google

feeling in the region of the liver, together with a jaundiced colour of the skin, which continues permanent, and water is at the same time accumulated in the cavity of the abdomen; there remains little doubt of the liver being tuberculated. When the parietes of the abdomen are thin, and water is accumulated in small quantity in that cavity, the tubercles upon the anterior surface and the lower edge of the liver can sometimes be distinctly felt by the fingers, upon an attentive examination.

The symptoms which belong to the large white tubercle of the liver, I cannot distinguish from those of the common tubercle. Sometimes, however, when the person is thin and the tubercles are near the lower edge of the liver, they can be distinguished by an external examination. I believe that the large white tubercle is not so often attended with jaundice and ascites as the other.

The symptoms which belong to the other tubercles of the liver, are unknown to me. It is probable that there are none which are discriminative.

When the liver is becoming hard in its substance, the exact state of it cannot be determined in the living body, unless the person be so thin that the liver can be distinctly felt upon examination. This, however, will frequently be very difficult, and on many occasions impossible; because the liver, when hard, is commonly not increased in its size, and the parietes of the abdomen are of con-

Digitized by Google

siderable thickness. If there be some sense of uneasiness in the region of the liver, along with a sallow countenance, this disease may be suspected. It has sometimes happened, however, that the liver has been discovered to be hard, upon an examination after death, when no symptoms had been observed during life, which led to an opinion of this disease having taken place.

There are no symptoms which characterize, particularly, the formation of hydatids in the liver, and this disease can only be guessed at in the living body. It appears from the history of some cases of this kind, that a pain is felt in the right hypochondrium; but this may arise from many other causes,

In two cases which have come to my knowledge, the symptoms were similar to those which attend an attack of gall-stones. There was a violent spasmodic pain near the pit of the stomach, frequent vomiting, and jaundice, with a pulse not accelerated. These attacks occurred frequently in both cases after considerable intervals of tolerably good health.

When hydatids are confined within the substance of the liver, I do not see how it is possible that their existence should be ascertained; but when they are formed on the outer surface of the liver, near its lower edge, their existence may in some degree be ascertained by examination, more especially if the person be thin. When, however, the parietes of the abdomen are thick, and the hydatids, or their cysts are not distinct, but lie in contact with each other, making an irregular tumour, it will hardly

Digitized by Google

be possible to form an accurate opinion by an examination. If the tumour be formed gradually, and the general health be little affected, it is probable that it consists of hydatids. An accurate attention to the feeling, which the tumour yields upon pressure, or upon striking it gently with the hand, may also assist in forming a probable conjecture about its nature. Where the tumour consists of hydatids it will generally feel to a certain degree soft; and if the hydatids should be very large, there may be an obscure sense of fluctuation upon striking the tumour with one hand, while the other is applied to the opposite side of it. If moreover, the tumour should occupy a great part of the cavity of the abdomen, and can be clearly traced from the liver, as the source of its growth, there can be but little doubt of the existence of hydatids, under these circumstances.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

DISEASED APPEARANCES IN THE GALL-BLADDER.

Inflammation of its Coats

THE coats of the gall-bladder are very rarely inflamed, without inflammation of the membrane which covers the posterior surface of the liver. When inflammation attacks this membrane, it naturally spreads over the outer coat of the gall-bladder, which is a continuation of it, and may affect the other coats of the gall-bladder, if it should have arisen to a violent degree. Inflammation, however, of the outer coat of the gall-bladder will not commonly be attended with inflammation of the others, because it is not closely applied to them, there being interposed a considerable quantity of cellular membrane. The appearances of inflammation in the coats of the gall-bladder, are similar to what take place in inflammation of the stomach or intestines. These have been already fully described, and need not be repeated.

Adhesions.

It is a very common appearance, upon dissection, to find the gall-bladder connected by adhesions, either to the small end of the stomach, or to the beginning of the duodenum. These are the consequence of a previous inflammation in the outer coat of the gall-bladder, and resemble exactly the adhesions which we have already described.

Digitized by Google

Ulcers in the gall-Bladder.

It is rare that inflammation of the gall-bladder advances to ulceration: the accumulation of gall-stones in it, as far as I have observed, rarely produces this effect.* Ulceration of the gall-bladder, however, occasionally takes place, and I believe almost always begins in the inner membrane. Of this I have known two cases. In the one case, several ulcers were found in the inner membrane of the gall-bladder, while the other coats were not affected; and in the other there was one ulcer, which had destroyed a part of all the coats.

Coats of the Gall-bladder thickened, and hard Tubercles formed in them.

I have only had an opportunity once of observing this change in the gall-bladder. Its coats were above a quarter of an inch thick, and were studded with tubercles of a considerable size, and very firm in their texture. The liver to which this gall-bladder belonged was affected with the same disease.

Coats of the Gall-bladder bony.

I have likewise seen the coats of the gall-bladder very much thickened, and converted in many parts into a sort of bony substance; but this is to be considered as a very rare appearance of disease.

* I have myself only seen one instance of inflammation and ulceration of the gall-bladder produced by gall-stones. Dr. Soemmerring, however, has seen a good many instances of ulcers in the inner surface of the gall-bladder, from the irritation of gall-stones.

Digitized by Google

Diseased state of the Biliary Ducts.—Their Dilatation

The most common diseased appearance of the biliary ducts is their dilatation. The ductus hepaticus, ductus cysticus, and ductus communis choledochus, are sometimes, dilated to an almost incredible size. I have seen the ductus hepaticus and choledochus so much dilated as to be nearly an inch in the transverse diameter. These dilatations of the biliary ducts take place in consequence of the passage of gall-stones and it is astonishing how large gall-stones; sometimes are, which have been known to pass into the duodenum. This ought to afford a strong ground of comfort to persons who are labouring under so distressing a complaint.

Obliteration of the Biliary Ducts.

An obliteration of any of the biliary ducts happens very rarely, but instances of this disease have been discovered, and they may be traced to the following causes. One cause is a violent inflammation, which has taken place in the inner surface of some of the biliary ducts, and has terminated in an adhesion of its sides. This may be supposed to arise most commonly from the irritation of a rough gall-stone, in its passage towards the duodenum. A similar adhesion has been known to take place in other canals of the body, in consequence of violent inflammation there, as, for instance, in the vagina. Another cause, which may act upon the lower extremity of the ductus communis choledochus, obliterating its cavity at that part, is a violent inflammation of the duodenum at the entrance of the duct; the extremity of the duct being involved in the inflammation, may have its canal obliterated. To this

Digitized by Google

may be added, as a third cause of obliteration, a scirrhous, or any other enlargement of the round head of the pancreas, which may so press upon the lower extremity of the ductus communis choledochus, as to annihilate its cavity. It has only occurred to myself to have seen an instance of obliteration in the ductus cysticus; but Dr. Storer of Nottingham, whose ability and industry in his profession are well known, has favoured me with an account of two cases of obliteration at the end of the ductus communis choledochus.

A preternatural Canal of Communication between the Gall-bladder and the stomach.

It may not be improper to take notice here, that I have once seen an immediate communication, by a short canal, between the gall-bladder and the small end of the stomach. This lusus naturæ is very rare, and but a few instances of it have been recorded.

Gall-Stones.

It is not an uncommon appearance of disease in examining dead bodies, to find gall-stones, either in the gall-bladder, or in some of the biliary ducts. The gall-bladder is sometimes much enlarged in its size, and full of them. In this case its coats are often a good deal thickened, which arises partly from the pressure against the gall-bladder, in consequence of the accumulation of the stones, and partly from the efforts of the contractile power of the gall-bladder, to expel them. The number of stones accumulated in the gall-bladder is sometimes very great; above a thousand have been taken out of one gall-bladder, which are preserved in Dr. Hunter's collection. When

Digitized by Google

there is a solitary gall-stone in the gall-bladder, it is occasionally very large; I have known an instance of one which was fully the size of a hen's egg. When there is but one gall-stone either in the gall-bladder, or in the biliary ducts, it is generally of an oval shape; when there is a considerable number, they acquire by rubbing upon each other, in a small space, a great many sides and angles.

There is great variety in the external appearance of gall-stones with respect to colour: some are whitish, others are black; they are also of a yellowish, a greenish, a light brown, a dark brown, and a reddish-brown colour. These are the principal varieties in colour, but there are many other smaller differences which it is very difficult to express in words. Gall-stones differ also very much in the state of their surface, some being very smooth, and others a good deal roughened.

When cut or broken, gall-stones are commonly found to consist of concentric laminæ upon the outside, and in the centre, of a radiated structure. The laminated part bears sometimes a large proportion to the other, and sometimes the contrary happens. The laminated and radiated structures are sometimes compact, and sometimes consist of a more loose matter. It likewise occasionally happens that both the laminated and the radiated structures are very obscure, and the gall-stone appears a good deal like an uniform solid mass. The laminated part on the outside very frequently consists of a different substance in appearance, from the radiated structure in the centre; and it is not unusual to find the structure in the centre to consist of shining white crystallizations, which have a good deal the look of mica or spermaceti.

Digitized by Google

Gall-stones being very different both in their outward appearance and their internal structure from each other, we are naturally led to suppose that they may also differ in their chemical properties. Upon this subject I can only speak generally; but such trials as I have made, incline me to this opinion. Very few gall-stones yield a bitter taste, which shews that commonly they do not consist of inspissated bile; but in some I have found the taste intensely bitter. Almost all of them melt in the flame of a candle; but I have met with one sort of a very black colour, which did not melt, but burnt exactly like a cinder.*

All the gall-stones which I have examined dissolve in the nitric acid. They are separated into a fine black powder when put into the sulphuric acid, especially if exposed to a sand heat. By the muriatic acid they are not acted upon at all in the common heat of the atmosphere; and are even but little affected by it when exposed to a sand heat for a considerable time.

Most of the gall-stones which I have examined, are either not very soluble in oil of turpentine in the common heat of the atmosphere, or the process goes on very slowly: one sort I have found to be in this heat altogether insoluble. When put into this oil, and exposed to a sand heat, they are much more readily acted upon. Some are converted into a kind of oil, which sinks to the bottom of the oil of turpentine; others are partly soluble, tinging the oil of turpentine of a brownish colour, and are partly separated into a powder.

* Dr. Soemmerring considers these as inspissated bile, and mentions, that they have no regular form, have a bitter taste, and are soluble in water. In some trials which I made, they did not dissolve in distilled water, either cold or hot; but they are bitter to the taste, and without any regular shape, or appearance of crystallization.

Digitized by Google

Most gall-stones appear not to be readily affected by spirit of wine in the common heat of the atmosphere, but are either partly or entirely soluble in it in a boiling heat.* Such are the general results from a good many trials of my own, but although I have paid a good deal of attention to chemistry at an early period of my life, I should rest upon them with little confidence, if they did not in a great measure correspond with those of the experiments of others who are more conversant than myself both with the scientific and practical parts of chemistry.

Gall-stones according to the experiments of Gren, consist of a substance possessing the properties of wax and of lymph.†

A gall-stone, consisting of a chocolate coloured substance on the outside and of white radiated lamellæ upon the inside, was found by Dr. Saunders to consist of a resinous matter, with a small proportion of earth, apparently the calcareous, and some mineral and volatile alkali.‡

The gall-stones which Dr. Powell examined were found to consist of resinous matter, carbon, and an animal substance resembling dried mucus.§ This subject seems still to be imperfectly known, and to require further investigation.

* When some biliary calculi are exposed to spirit of wine in a boiling state, white flaky crystals are soon formed upon its cooling. When they are exposed to spirit of wine in the common heat of the atmosphere, it is some weeks before crystals begin to be formed, and they appear to be more pointed in their shade than the former. These crystals were, I believe, first observed by M. Poulletier de la Salle. See Elemens d'Histoire Naturelle et de Chimie, par M. de Fourcroy, Tom. IV. p. 354.

† See Johnson's Animal Chemistry, Vol. II. p. 355.

‡ See Dr. Saunders's Treatise on the liver, p. 119, first edition.

§ See Dr. Powell's Observations on the Bile and its Diseases.

Digitized by Google

Bile.

The bile in the gall-bladder is found to differ in different bodies; but this is too common to arise from disease, and must depend on natural circumstances. It is sometimes of a green, at other times of a brownish yellow, or a purer yellow colour. The brownish yellow colour is the most common. It is always more or less viscid, and the variety in this respect is considerable: in man it generally appears a good deal more viscid than in most other classes of animals. In one case, I have seen it as ropy as the mucus which is commonly coughed up from the trachea. I recollect also another case, where the bile in the gall-bladder resembled exactly the white of a raw egg. This kind of substance is ascertained to form one of the constituent parts of the bile, and in the present instance it would seem that the other parts were wanting. Such an effect may be supposed to have depended upon a very imperfect action of the secretory structure of the liver. The liver in this case was not sound, being studded with scrofulous tubercles, and the absorbent glands of the mesentery were affected with the same disease.

In opening dead bodies, the bile is almost always found to have transuded in small quantity through the coats of the gall-bladder, so as to tinge the neighbouring parts, especially the small end of the stomach, and the beginning of the duodenum. This is to be considered as a natural effect, which has taken place after death, and not as a diseased appearance. The coats of the gall-bladder, in consequence of death, have lost that compactness by which they were formerly able to confine the bile; it therefore transudes in small quantity, and tinges the neighbouring parts.

Digitized by Google

The Gall-bladder distended with Bile.

The gall-bladder is sometimes distended with bile so as to be of nearly twice its usual size; at other times, there is no bile at all in its cavity, and under such circumsances it is white in its colour, and contracted into very small size.

Hydatids in the Gall-bladder.

The gall-bladder has been known to be distended to an immense size, and to contain hydatids;* but this state of it is to be considered as extremely uncommon.

The Gall-bladder wanting.

The gall-bladder has also been known to be wanting from a defect in the original formation.† It has never occurred to me, to see an example of this kind of monstrosity; but it may be the more readily believed sometimes to happen, as the gall-bladder does not serve any necessary purpose in the body. There are many classes of animals which are naturally without a gall-bladder.

SYMPTOMS.

Inflammation of the coats of the gall-bladder is not known to be distinguished by any peculiar symptoms. They are probably much the same with the symptoms

*See Medical Communications, Vol. I. p. 101.
†See Dr. Soemmering's Germ. Translat. p. 150.

Digitized by Google

which attend inflammation of the membranous covering of the liver.

An obliteration either of the hepatic duct or of the ductus communis choledochus, must produce a jaundice which is permanent, because it depends upon a cause not liable to change. This will be extremely difficulty to distinguish, in practice, from jaundice produced by a hardened, or tuberculated state of the liver, for this cause of jaundice may likewise be said to be generally permanent. When the ductus cysticus only is obliterated, there will be no jaundice, and little inconvenience will probably be felt, unless the bile confined in the gall bladder should at length irritate its coats. In this case inflammation may be excited, which may advance to suppuration. I have seen an ulcer of the gall-bladder, which appeared to be produced by this cause.

While gall-stones remain in the gall-bladder, and no attempt is made towards their passing through the ductus cysticus, and ductus communis choledochus, very little inconvenience is commonly produced by them. It frequently happens that gall-stones are found in the gall-bladder after death, where there was not the least suspicion of their existence during life. When they pass through the ducts, more especially if they be large in their size, a most excruciating pain is commonly felt about the pit of the stomach: patients in this case express a much

Digitized by Google

stronger feeling of pain, than during a violent inflammation even in the most sensible parts of the body. They often cry out, and writhe or twist their body into various postures. When the pulse is felt during this exquisite pain, it is sometimes found to be accelerated in a very trifling degree, but generally it is not more frequent than in health, and sometimes it is even slower. There is languor, sickness, and vomiting; and the skin becomes in the progress of the disease more or less of a yellow colour.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE SPLEEN.

Inflammation of the Coats of the Spleen.

The coats of the spleen are liable to inflammation; but this rarely takes place unless the peritonæum in the neighbourhood be also affected. The proper capsule of the spleen is so intimately connected with the peritonæum which is reflected over it, that it must necessarily partake of any inflammation affecting that portion of the membrane. When inflammation attacks the coats of the spleen, it exhibits exactly the same appearances which have been so often described. They become much more crowded with florid blood vessels than in a natural state, are somewhat thicker, and throw out a layer of coagulable lymph upon their surface.

Adhesions.

It is more common, however, to find adhesions formed between the spleen and the neighbouring parts, than to find its coats in an actual state of inflammation. These adhesions consist of a white transparent membrane of more or less firmness, and generally connect the broad surface of the spleen, more or less closely to the diaphragm. They often connect also the spleen to the great end of the stomach, and a part of the transverse arch of the colon.

Digitized by Google

Coats of the Spleen Cartilaginous.

The coats of the spleen are sometimes converted into cartilage; and this disease may be considered in a great measure as peculiar to the spleen. It is, at least, much more common in this viscus than in any other.

The cartilage is generally to be found on the convex surface of the spleen, and extends over more or less of it in different cases. It is much thicker in one case than another: in some being not thicker than a shilling, and in others being four times as thick. It is generally formed in a smooth layer, but occasionally it is somewhat irregular. I have also seen in some instances small spots of cartilage over the whole surface of the spleen. It would appear that ossifications* are sometimes to be found in this cartilage, but in the cases which have come under my own examination, bony matter was not to be observed. The cartilage into which the coats of the spleen are changed, is in general a good deal softer than that which covers the extremities of bones. This diseased process, it is natural to think, is slow in its progress, can hardly produce any impediment to the functions of the spleen, and is probably not marked by any peculiar feelings to the patient.

Inflammation of the Substance of the Spleen.

It is very rare to find the substance of the spleen either in a state of inflammation or suppuration; but such cases have occasionally been observed and related by authors.†

* Morgagni has seen ossification of a part of the capsule of the spleen. Vid. Epist. X. Art. 19. Epist. XIV. Art. 23.

† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 22.
Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 333. and 334.

Digitized by Google

Instances also have been related where the spleen had been observed to be mortified;* but this is probably much more rare than the former.

The Spleen extremely soft.

There is an appearance of the spleen which is very common, and which perhaps is hardly to be considered as a disease, but it is a very obvious deviation from its healthy structure. The appearance to which I allude is an extreme softness of the spleen, so that when its capsule is broken (which under such circumstances is very tender) the substance of the spleen seems to consist of little else than a very soft, brownish-red mucus, intermixed with a spongy fibrous texture. This appearance of the spleen is hardly ever to be observed at a very early period of life, but is very common in middle and more advanced age. I believe that such a state of the spleen is not marked by any peculiar feelings, so as to make the persons conscious of any disease taking place, and is probably of very little consequence in the general economy of the animal. Still, however, it is not a state into which the spleen naturally degenerates in the gradual decay of the body.

The Spleen very hard.

The spleen is sometimes much harder than natural, and at the same time is generally a good deal enlarged. It will occasionally be enlarged to five or six times its natural size, and it then forms a tumour, very capable of being distinguished by an examination in the living body. When cut into, the natural structure seems to be pre-

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 226.

Digitized by Google

served, except that it is much more compact, or solid than it ought to be.

This state of the spleen is generally considered as scirrhous; but its structure is not similar to scirrhus in other parts of the body; and its real nature is probably at present not fully understood. When the spleen is in this state, water is sometimes accumulated in the cavity of the abdomen.

Tubercles in the Spleen.

The spleen is sometimes, although rarely, studded in its substance with small tubercles, very similar to the scrofulous tubercles of the lungs. In one instance I have seen some of these in a state of suppuration, and the pus was thick and curdly, like scrofulous pus.

Spleen very large.

The spleen is sometimes found to be much larger in its size than natural, but with a structure perfectly healthy; and this more commonly happens to the spleen than to any other viscus. Although it may be looked upon as a monstrous growth of the spleen, rather than a disease, yet it may produce inconvenience by its pressure, and by altering in some degree the situation of the neighbouring viscera.

Hydatids in the Spleen.

Hydatids are occasionally formed in the spleen,* which are of the same kind with those of the liver; but they are much more common in the latter viscus, than in the former.

* Vid. Morgagni, Epist. XXXVIII. Art. 34.

Digitized by Google

Stony Concretions in the Spleen.

Stony concretions* have been found occasionally in the spleen; but such cases are very rare, and have not fallen under my own observation.

The Spleen Ruptured.

The spleen has been known sometimes to be ruptured, in consequence of external pressure upon that side of the body where it is situated. When the spleen is of the common size, an accident of this kind can very rarely take place, because it is well defended by the ribs of the left side; but when the spleen is very large, so that a part of it passes below the margin of the ribs into the cavity of the flank, such an accident may very readily happen.

Several small Spleens.

There is a variety in the natural formation of the spleen, which I believe does not take place in that of any other gland in the body. It consists in several small spleens being formed besides the common one. They vary in their size in different instances, but I have seen some of them as large as a walnut. They are situated in the omentum, near the great end of the stomach, are supplied with blood vessels from the splenic artery and vein, and have exactly the same structure as a common spleen. It will probably make no difference with regard to the use of the spleen, whether it be entirely formed of one mass, or whether it consists of several distinct parts.

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 231.

Digitized by Google

Spleen said to be wanting.

The spleen has been said to be occasionally wanting, as a defect in the natural formation, but this too is very uncommon.* We know that an animal is capable not only of existing, but also of enjoying apparent good health without a spleen. The spleen has been cut out, by way of experiment, from some quadrupeds, and they did not appear to suffer any inconvenience from the want of it. The human spleen has even been removed in a few instances, and the persons have not only recovered, but have enjoyed afterwards good health. It does not appear, therefore, very wonderful that a body should be formed without a spleen, and carry on its vital functions without any obvious imperfection.

SYMPTOMS.

When inflammation attacks the coats of the spleen, it is attended with the same symptoms as an inflammation of that portion of the peritonæum, which lies in the left hypochondrium. There is pain in that region, which is more or less acute, according to the degree of the inflammation; and this pain is increased upon pressure immediately upon the inside of the left margin of the ribs. If the inflammation be considerable, it is accompanied with symptomatic fever.

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 234.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms which have been described as belonging to inflammation of the substance of the spleen, are a fullness and sense of pain in the left hypochondrium. The pain is increased upon pressure, and there is more or less of symptomatic fever. In two cases of inflamed spleen, examined by the late Dr. Hunter, where the inflammation had advanced to suppuration, the patients could not define accurately the seat of their pain, but the pain seemed to travel a good deal over the general cavity of the abdomen. In some instances palpitation of the heart, difficulty of breathing, and vomiting have been observed to take place in this disease.

An enlarged and hardened state of the spleen is not suspected or known, till the disease has made a considerable progress, so that the spleen is capable of being felt externally. It is commonly attended with no pain, and will even bear a pretty strong pressure, without any painful sensation. It may be distinguished when the spleen has arrived at a considerable size, by the situation and the general shape of the tumour. The anterior edge of the spleen can generally be felt distinctly by the hand applied to the surface of the abdomen, under the margin of the ribs upon the left side; and the edge is sometimes distinguished by this examination to be notched. This state of the spleen is often at length attended with dropsy.

There are no peculiar symstoms which characterize the

Digitized by Google

formation of hydatids in the spleen. A pain has been remarked to be felt, in such cases, in the left hypochondrium; but this also belongs to many other complaints. When a swelling begins in the situation of the spleen, and spreads very slowly into the cavity of the abdomen, being somewhat soft to the feeling, and perhaps giving some obscure sense of fluctuation, the disease may then be reasonably supposed to depend on the formation of hydatids in this organ.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE PANCREAS.

THE pancreas is subject to very few diseases. It seldom happens, upon examining dead bodies, that it exhibits any other than the healthy structure.

Abscess of the Pancreas.

Inflammation is very little apt to affect the pancreas. It has only occured to me to see one instance of an abscess formed in it. It was a good deal enlarged in its size, and contained a considerable quantity of thin pus.*

Pancreas hard.

It is not very uncommon to find the pancreas much harder than in its natural state, and at the same time it is thicker and shorter than usual. There is, however, little appearance to the eye of its structure being altered. This I believe to be the beginning of a process, by which the pancreas become truly scirrhous. It very seldom in this state shews, in any part, the real scirrhous structure. But I have seen this to be the case, which renders it very probable, that the one is the beginning of a change into the other. When the pancreas in any part assumes the scirrhous structure, that part loses entirely its natural appearance, and is converted into a hard uniform, white

* Portal however has met with several instances of abscess in the pancreas, and has even seen it in some cases mortified. Vid. Tom. V. p. 351, 352 and 353.

Digitized by Google

mass, intersected by membranes, like scirrhus in other parts of the body. In some cases it has been observed, in this state, to be considerably enlarged.

Calculi of the Pancreas.

Calculi are occasionally formed in the ducts of the pancreas. Of this I have known only one instance. The calculi were about the size of the kernel of a hazel nut, with a very irregular surface, and of a white colour. These stones dissolved in muriatic acid with the extraction of a large quantity of carbonic gas, and are found to consist of carbonated lime.* It is not improbable, that calculi formed in the pancreas may differ somewhat from each other, as we find to happen in other calculi which are formed in the body; but as this is a very rare disease in the pancreas, it must be a long time before this point can be fully ascertained.

Steatomatous Tumours.

Steatomatous tumours have been sometimes found adhereing to the pancreas, but this morbid appearance is extremely rare.†

Pancreas wanting

The pancreas has been said to be entirely wanting, as a defect in the original formation.‡

* See Dr. Pemberton's Treatise upon the Abdominal Viscera, p. 92.
† Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 356.
‡ Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 247.

Digitized by Google

SYMPTOMS.

I have only had one opportunity of seeing an abscess in the pancreas. It was in a young man, a little beyond the age of twenty. He did not complain of any fixed pain in the situation of the pancreas, but had a good deal of pain in different parts of the abdomen. This seemed to be connected with spasmodic contractions of the intestinal canal, which inclosed portions of wind, and also with spasms of the abdominal muscles. There was sickness and distention of the stomach more especially after eating, and the food likewise sometimes occasioned a sense of weight in that organ. He had a disposition to purging; made but little water; and became at length dropsical. His pulse was commonly about eighty.* In some cases which are related in books, I find that patients with abscesses in the pancreas have commonly complained of pain in the back and lions, but they seem to have had no peculiar symptoms.

When the pancreas becomes harder than in its healthy state, it is often, I believe, not attended with any painful sensations to the patient which are well defined. But it sometimes happens, although rarely, that the pancreas becomes much enlarged in its size, as well as hard in its structure, undergoing those changes which belong to scirrhus. In such cases, a long continued pain has been

* For the account of the symptoms in the above case, I am indebted to Dr. Wm. Herberden.

Digitized by Google

remarked to exist in the epigastric region, and the stomach has been affected with sickness. In one instance, of which I have heard an account, besides the symptoms already mentioned, there was a pain in the hips, and a sense of numbness in one thigh and leg.

I am not acquainted with the symptoms which are produced by the formation of calculi in the pancreas. If the calculi should happen to be smooth and few in number they would probably occasion little pain or inconvenience. But if they should be rough upon their surface and numerous, they would probably produce a good deal of irritation and pain in the pancreas, together with sickness and vomiting; but it is not likely that we should be able to guess at the cause of the irritation, unless some of the calculi, having passed into the duodenum, should be evacuated by vomiting, or by stool.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XIII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE KIDNEYS AND THE RENAL CAPSULES.

Capsule of the Kidneys inflamed.

I do not recollect to have seen the proper capsule of the kidney inflamed, and I am disposed to consider it as a rare morbid appearance. The reason, probably, why it seldom occurs, is that the peritonæum reflected over the surface of the kidney has a very loose connection with it, there being interposed between them a considerable quantity of cellular membrane and fat. It seems very likely that the principal reason why the capsules of some other glands in the abdomen are so frequently inflamed, is their close connection with the peritonæum; which membrane, from circumstances it is perhaps difficult to ascertain, is very liable to inflammation. When the capsule of the kidneys is inflamed, the same appearances of inflammation will take place, which have been so often noted.

Abscesses of the Kidneys.

When the substance of the kidneys is inflamed, it frequently advances to suppuration, and perhaps there is no considerable gland in the body so liable to form abscesses as the kidneys. In some cases which I have seen, the abscesses have appeared to be of a common nature; but in the greater number of cases, they have been scrofulous.

When a kidney is attacked with scrofula, and the

Digitized by Google

disease has advanced to suppuration, it exhibits different appearances, according to the progress it has made. Sometimes there are only one or two circumscribed abscesses, containing a curdly pus, without any thing being particularly observable in the inner surface of the abscesses. Frequently, however, the inner surface of the abscesses is lined with a pulpy matter. These abscesses generally first destroy the mamillary portion of the kidney; and when they advance very far, they destroy almost the whole structure of the kidney, converting it into capsules which surround a number of imperfect cavities that are lined with this pulpy substance.

The capsule into which a kidney is changed by the progress of this disease, is on some occasions thicker than on others, frequently of considerable hardness, and seems sometimes to be slightly laminated, When a kidney is so affected, it is not uncommon for the pelvis and ureter to partake of the disease, and a calculus is sometimes found either in the abscess, or in the pelvis of the ureter. In some cases of this kind, a considerable number of calculi have been found.*

Scrofulous Tubercles in the Kidneys.

It is not unusual (as we have stated above) for scrofulous abscesses to take place in the kidneys, but it occurs very rarely that scrofulous tubercles are formed in them. I have seen, however, an instance of this kind, and the tubercles resembled most exactly the common tubercles of the lungs. None of them were in a state of suppuration.

* In such cases, it is very probable that the calculus or calculi are the immediate cause of the other disease, the constitution being at the same time disposed to it. By the irritation of the calculi, inflammation and suppuration are produced in the kidney, and these partake of the nature of the constitution.

Digitized by Google

Kidney scirrhous.

The kidney I have once seen converted into a hard, uniform substance, somewhat intersected by membrane, in which the natural structure of this gland was entirely lost. The kidney was at the same time very much enlarged in its size. This alteration of structure I should call scirrhus, because it exactly resembles scirrhus in other parts of the body: it occurs very rarely in the kidneys.

State of the Kidneys in Diabetes.

Opportunities do not frequently occur of examining the state of the kidneys in diabetes. I have once, however, been able to make this examination in a satisfactory manner, where a person had been long affected with diabetes, and had been a patient under my care in St. George's Hospital. In both kidneys the superficial veins were much fuller of blood than usual, forming upon their surface a most beautiful network of vessels. The whole substance of the kidneys was much more vascular than in a healthy state, approaching a good deal in appearance to what takes place in inflammation. In both of them there was a very small quantity of a whitish fluid, somewhat resembling pus: but there was no appearance of ulceration whatever. The artery, the vein, the lymphatic vessels, and the nerves of both kidneys were in their natural state. The liver, at the same time, I examined with care, because it has been thought by some to be the chief source of disease in diabetic patients, but it was perfectly sound. The stomach and intestines were also examined with attention, but no appearances occurred in them which are not very common.

Digitized by Google

Kidneys very soft.

I have also seen the substance of the kidney converted into a soft loose mass, resembling almost exactly the appearance of common sponge. On the surface there were many round interstitial cavities scattered at irregular distances; and when the substance of the kidney was cut into, it exhibited the same spongy structure. The blood vessels of the kidney were seen ramifying very distinctly through the spongy mass. There was no appearance of pus in the kidney, nor was there the most distant resemblance between this process, and the effects produced by suppuration. It was a process of a peculiar kind, by which a considerable portion of the kidney was removed by the action, probably, of absorbent vessels and it seemed to act much more on the cortical than the tubular part of it. I am not at all exaggerating the effect of this diseased process when I say, that the kidney was rendered fully as soft as a common sponge. When shaken in water, the parts all separated from each other, somewhat like the unravelling of the shaggy vessels of the placenta. Such an appearance of kidney, but in a much smaller degree, has fallen two or three times under my own observation.

Hydatids of the Kidneys.

The formation of hydatids is not an uncommon disease in the kidneys. There are sometimes one or two considerable hydatids on the surface of the kidney, lying between its substance and capsule; at other times, they are more numerous. These hydatids do not appear to be of the same nature with the hydatids of the liver: they are not inclosed in firm cysts; their coats are also thinner, and

Digitized by Google

less pulpy; and not uncommonly they are almost as thin as any membrane of the body. I do not recollect to have seen any instance of small hydatids of this sort attached to the coats of larger hydatids in the kidney, as may be frequently observed in the liver. It is therefore probable, that the hydatids which are commonly found in the kidney, depend on a diseased alteration of the structure of this organ, and are not distinct organized simple animals.

Sometimes, however, the true hydatid is formed in the kidneys, having exactly the same nature with that which grows in the liver. It has occured to me to be able to examine particularly a case of this kind after death, and I shall describe at some length what came then under my observation. The right kidney, in a soldier, was converted into a bag capable of containing at least three pints of fluid, and only a very small part of the kidney at the lower end retained its natural structure. The bag was of considerable thickness, was obscurely laminated, and had a cartilaginous hardness upon its inner surface. It was full of hydatids, which differed very much from each other in their size, some of them being as large as a small orange, and others not larger than the head of a pin. Some of the small hydatids were lodged in little cavities formed in the inner surface of the bag. Their coats were in general easily separable into two laminæ, and varied a good deal in thickness in different hydatids. This difference made one hydatid look opaque, while another was transparent. Even in the same hydatid there was often a difference in the opacity, or transparency of its coat at different parts. Some hydatids had, adhering to their inner surface, a cluster of small hydatids, which looked like small pearls; others had hydatids even of a considerable size floating

Digitized by Google

loose in their cavity; and others contained only a fluid. The fluid in many was transparent, but in some hydatids it resembled whey. Some of the small hydatids had frequently been passed along with the urine, when the person was alive. It required an increased exertion of the muscular power of the bladder to drive them through the urethra, and the bladder, by this exertion, had acquired a stronger muscular coat, as in other cases of obstruction to the free passage of the urine.

Calculi of the Kidneys.

The formation of calculi is not peculiar to the kidneys, but it is a more frequent disease in them than in any other part of the body. Small granules of stone are sometimes found in the tubular portion of the kidneys; but it is more common to find a calculus of considerable size lodged either in some part of the substance of the kidney, or in the pelvis of the ureter.

The last situation is by much the most frequent. When a stone in its situation is so large as not to be capable of passing through the ureter, it is afterwards gradually increased in size, from the contact of the urine. In its growth, it necessarily follows the branches of the pelvis, which are called infundibula, and is therefore of an arborescent form. Such calculi vary in their colour and surface; they are sometimes of a light brown, sometimes of a dark brown, and sometimes of a white colour. They are also sometimes smooth, and sometimes a little roughened on their surface. Of the nature of urinary calculi we shall speak afterwards, when we come to take notice of the diseased appearances of the bladder. When a stone in the pelvis of the ureter has increased to a very consider-

Digitized by Google

able size, it almost entirely prevents the urine from passing into the ureter. The urine is therefore accumulated in the pelvis above the stone, and hence enlarges the pelvis very much, as well as the cavity in the kidney itself. From the pressure too of the urine behind the stone, the pelvis of the ureter, besides being enlarged, is thrust out from the substance of the kidney. If the interruption to the passage of the urine from the kidney arises from some obstruction in the lower extremity of the ureter, or at the neck of the bladder, or in any part of the urethra, not only the pelvis of the ureter is then enlarged, but the ureter itself. I have seen the ureters of both kidneys enlarged from this cause to twice or thrice their natural size.

Whatever be the nature of the obstruction, if the pelvis of the ureter be very much enlarged from the accumulation of the urine, the cavity of the kidney is at the same time enlarged. As this process advances, the substance of the kidney becomes more and more compressed, is gradually absorbed, and its cavity becomes enlarged in proportion. The substance of the kidney is, at length, in a great measure lost, and is converted into a capsule, containing a great many cells, which communicate with each other. The capsule is sometimes very thin, and the whole mass a great deal larger than the natural size of a healthy kidney. It is worthy of remark, that the urine is secreted even when the natural structure of the kidney is almost entirely lost. This is seen both in the derangement of the kidneys now under consideration, and when they are converted into a mass of hydatids. It would appear from this fact, that a very small portion of the natural structure of the kidneys is capable of separating very nearly the ordinary quantity of the urine.

Digitized by Google

Kidneys earthy and bony.

The kidneys have been said to be converted into an earthy substance.* A kidney has also been known to become ossified.† Such appearances have never come under my own observation, and I am persuaded are extremely rare.

Original Varieties in the Kidneys.

The kidneys are subject to a good deal of variety in their natural circumstances, from original formation. The two kidneys are sometimes found to be joined together: they are sometimes situated before the lumbar vertebræ, and sometimes on the sides of the pelvis. They are occasionally very small in their size, and the kidney on one side is sometimes wanting; when this is the case, the size of the other kidney is larger than ordinary.

It is very difficult to assign a satisfactory reason why there should be such variety in the kidneys; but we can see that there is little disadvantage to the animal functions produced by this variety.

The kidneys are not large in their size, and therefore may be changed in their situation without any sensible inconvenience. As their function is independent of relative situation, it must be precisely the same, wherever the kidneys are placed.

When the kidneys are small, the secretion of the urine may be very nearly in the common quantity, from a greater activity in carrying on their function; or such persons may be disposed to sweat more than usual, to counter-

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 282.

† See Medical communications, Vol. I. p. 416.

Digitized by Google

balance the deficiency of the urine. We know very well that the secretions of the sweat and the urine are vicarious. When a kidney is wanting, the other being of a large size is probably capable of doing the office of two kidneys.

Diseased Appearances of the Renal Capsules.

The renal capsules are scarcely ever found diseased. The dark coloured substance in their centre, which naturally has some consistence, is occasionally very soft, so as almost to be fluid. This is probably what is meant by authors, when they say that they have found in the cavity of the renal capsules a fluid like ink. Their description may be considered as being a little exaggerated.

Abscess in the Renal Capsules.

The renal capsules are very seldom attacked with inflammation, and therefore abscesses have very rarely occurred in them. There is much variety in the different parts of the body, with regard to their susceptibility of being excited to inflammation. A few cases of abscesses in the renal capsules are related by authors.

Renal Capsule Scrofulous.

It has occurred to me to see only one instance of scrofula in the renal capsules. In this case, the renal capsule affected by it was very much enlarged in its size, being nearly as large as a kidney, and was changed into the same kind of white matter, which is observable in a scrofulous absorbent gland.

The renal capsules have also been observed to be changed into a cartilaginous substance, but this morbid appearance occurs very rarely.*

* See Dr. Soemmerring's German Translation, p. 170.

Digitized by Google

Little granules of stone have been found in the substance of the renal capsules.*

SYMPTOMS.

When the kidneys are inflamed, more or less pain is felt in the situation of these glands, and the pain commonly shoots along the course of the ureters. There is a sense of numbness in the thigh, and in the male there is often a retraction of the testicle, or a feeling of pain in it. When one kidney is affected, these symptoms are only felt upon that side. The urine is voided frequently, and is sometimes of a pale, but more commonly of a deep red colour. The stomach sympathizes with this state of the kidneys, for it is affected with sickness and vomiting: the bowels are at the same time often costive, and subject to colicky pains. These sensations are accompanied with more or less of symptomatic fever.

When pus is formed by the progress of the inflammation, it may be known by its being mixed with the urine, and this will be more distinctly marked in proportion to the quantity of the pus.

The symptoms which belong to a scirrhous state of the kidneys are unknown to me, and I do not find that they are distinctly marked by authors.

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 286.

Digitized by Google

There would seem to be no particular symptoms which belong to the formation of hydatids in the kidneys. Pain is commonly felt in the loins during their formation; there has been remarked to be symptomatic fever, nausea, and vomiting: but these symptoms belong also to some other diseases. This disease, therefore, can only be ascertained by hydatids passing occasionally through the urethra along with the urine. In such cases, there must sometimes be a difficulty in making water, from an hydatid interrupting the passage of the urine, either at the neck of the bladder, or in some part of the urethra.

The symptoms which are produced by calculi irritating the kidneys correspond very much with the symptoms attending the inflammation of these organs. The irritation from calculi, however, may be distinguished from simple inflammation of the kidneys, by these additional symptoms, viz. by red crystals being often deposited from the urine as soon as it is voided, by blood being sometimes mixed with the urine, and by the pain of the loins being much increased upon any jolting motion of the body.

Diabetes is distinguished by the urine being much increased beyond the natural quantity, by its being more or less sweet to the taste, and of a colour somewhat resembling whey. There is great thirst, and often, although not always, a voracious appetite for food. The pulse is commonly not quicker than natural, and the body becomes at length much emaciated.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE BLADDER.

Inflammation of the Peritonæal Covering.

THAT portion of the peritonæum, which covers a part of the bladder, is not very often inflamed by itself, but it partakes of the inflammation which extends over this membrane generally. The appearances accompanying its inflammation have been already described. Inflammation of the peritonæal covering of the bladder does not frequently extend to its muscular coat. The peritonæum and the muscular coat of the bladder are but loosely connected together, as a considerable quantity of cellular membrane is interposed between them. This loose connection is necessary, in order that the peritonæum may be accommodated to different states of distention of the bladder, and it has also the effect of preventing inflammation from spreading readily from the peritonæal covering of the bladder to its muscular coat. When the inflammation subsides, adhesions are frequently left behind, connecting the bladder more or less to the neighbouring parts; in a female, to the uterus, and in a male to the rectum.

Inflammation of the inner Membrane.

The inner membrane of the bladder is occasionally inflamed. When this happens, the inflammation is sometimes extended over the whole cavity, or is sometimes

Digitized by Google

confined to a particular portion of it. The portion which is most frequently inflamed is that near the neck of the bladder, This may arise from two causes; the one is, that in this situation, or near it, some obstruction is frequently found to the passage of the urine, which may produce irritation, and bring on more or less of inflammation; the other is, that inflammations of the urethra occasionally extend some way within the cavity of the bladder, and even sometimes over the whole of it. It is well known that the inner membrane of the bladder, in the dead body, hardly shews vessels which are large enough to carry red blood in its natural state: but when it is inflamed, it is crowded with a prodigious number of extremely fine blood vessels, and there may even be sometimes seen small spots of extravasated blood. When the inflammation is in a high degree, the muscular coat of the bladder may be affected; but as this is only loosely attached to the inner membrane, the inflammation will not very readily pass from the one to the other.

Ulcers.

Inflammation of the inner membrane of the bladder advances sometimes to the formation of pus, and abscesses and ulcers are occasionally produced. These, when the inflammation has been of the common sort, exhibit the ordinary appearances which have often been described. They sometimes advance so far as to destroy a portion of the bladder entirely, and to form communications between it and the neighbouring parts; as with the general cavity of the abdomen, with the rectum in the male, and the vagina in the female. When the communication is formed with the general cavity of the abdomen, the urine escapes

Digitized by Google

into it, producing there general peritonæal inflammation, of which I recollect a very striking example. When the communication is formed with the vagina or the rectum, the urine will escape by these passages, producing in them more or less of irritation and inflammation.

When abscesses take place in the bladder, they are produced more frequently from local violence, than from a previous spontaneous inflammation. One of the most common causes of violence is the incision of the bladder in the operation of lithotomy. When the part has been very much irritated in the operation, or the constitution is such as to be excited to violent action by the common degree of irritation, an ulcer is formed at the lips of the wound, and spreads more or less into the cavity of the bladder.

It sometimes happens, although I believe very rarely, that the whole of the inner membrane of the bladder is destroyed by ulceration, and its muscular fibres appear as bare as if they had been nicely dissected. In the case where I recollect this process to have taken place most completely, the bladder, was almost filled with a scrofulous pus. There was a curdly white matter mixed with pus, which had exactly the same appearance with that formed by the suppuration of a scrofulous absorbent gland.

Scirrhus and Cancer.

From the contiguity of the bladder to parts which are very liable to scirrhus or cancer, it sometimes partakes of this disease; but I do not think that it is often separately affected by it. The disease on some occasions spreads to the bladder from the rectum, and on others from the uterus; under such circumstances the bladder becomes very thick and hard, and exhibits the ordinary cancerous structure.

Digitized by Google

Communications too are generally formed either with the rectum, the uterus, or the vagina.

I believe, however, that the bladder has sometimes been independently affected with scirrhus and cancer, and that scirrhous tumours have been formed in its cavity, but, as I have stated above, these morbid appearances are very rare.*

Fungous Excrescences.

Sometimes fungous excrescences arise from the inner surface of the bladder, either in one mass, or in separate portions. Upon examination they are found to consist of a loose fibrous structure. When they are situated a little behind the neck of the bladder, which is not uncommonly the case, they must produce a considerable obstruction to the passage of the urine. A stronger action will, therefore, be required in the bladder to expel the urine, and its muscular coat will be consequently thickened. Accordingly it is often found thickened in these cases, and it is not improbable that even where the situation of the fungus may not obstruct the passage of the urine into the urethra, its presence may still irritate the bladder, so as to excite it to more frequent and stronger actions than in a natural state, and the muscular coat may become thereby more or less thickened.

Polypus of the Bladder.

A polypus sometimes grows from the inner surface of the bladder; but this morbid appearance occurs very rarely. I have only seen one example of it, and in this instance it filled up the greater part of the cavity of the bladder. It was very irregular in its shape, consisting of

* Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 409 and 410.

Digitized by Google

various projecting masses, and seemed pretty firm in its texture.

Elongations of the inner Membrane.

I have also known the inner membrane of the bladder elongated in some parts, so as to form irregular processes. These when cut into, were found to consist of a considerable quantity of cellular membrane, intermixed with a little fat. The process producing such an appearance was probably a slow one, and was probably also not attended with pain. If these elongations were to be situated at a distance from the neck of the bladder, they would probably not produce any inconvenience; but if situated near the neck of the bladder, they might occasion extreme difficulty in making water, and even lay the foundation of a fatal disease.

Veins of the inner Membrane of the Bladder enlarged, and varicose.

Some instances have occurred in which the veins of the inner membrane of the bladder have become enlarged and varicose, similar to the enlargement of the veins of the lower part of the rectum, in piles. This will be most apt to happen were there has been a considerable impediment to the return of the blood by the veins of the bladder, as in cases where the absorbent glands, upon the sides of the cavity of the pelvis, have become much enlarged, or where any tumour has been formed within the pelvis, which has a good deal compressed these veins.*

* Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 411

Digitized by Google

Cysts communicating with the bladder.

Cysts are sometimes found connected very intimately with the bladder, and communicating with its cavity. These in some instances have been observed to be of a large size, being perhaps half as large as the usual size of the bladder itself. There is some difficulty in explaining the manner in which they are formed. If we suppose them to be formed in the cellular membrane, upon the outside of the bladder, it is extremely difficult to explain how they should communicate with its cavity, unless by ulceration, which does not take place. If we suppose them to be pouches from the bladder itself, it is still difficult, in some instances, to explain why they should be formed at all, and why they should arrive at so large a size. The latter supposition, however, seems to be the most reasonable and I am persuaded it will apply to the greater number of cases where such cysts exist.

Muscular Coat thickened.

One of the most ordinary changes in the bladder, from its natural structure, is the great thickening of its muscular coat. In a natural state, the muscular coat of the bladder (when it is moderately distended) consists of thin layers of muscular fibres, running in different directions. These are probably, altogether, not more than the eighth of an inch in thickness. The muscular coat of the bladder, however, is occasionally found at least half an inch thick. This arises from an additional quantity of muscle being formed in consequence of extraordinary efforts being necessary in the bladder. These efforts take place when there is any considerable difficulty in making water, as

Digitized by Google

happens when the prostate gland is a good deal enlarged, when there is a stone in the bladder, or when there are strictures in the urethra. It is usual, therefore, to find this thickening of the muscular coat of the bladder when there is any of these diseases. When the bladder is thickened, the fasciculi of which its muscular coat is composed become much larger; but never, or at least very seldom, acquire the full red colour which muscles of the same size have in other parts of the body. This is a deviation from the general plan of nature with regard to the increase of muscles from exercise. When muscles are enlarged in size from exercise, they also become of a deep red colour. There is no other instance in the body, as far as I recollect, of a muscle being so much enlarged beyond its natural size, in consequence of increased exertion, as the muscular coat of the bladder.

Between the fasciculi of the muscular fibres, little pouches are formed by the inner membrane. This arises from the pressure of the urine against the inner membrane of the bladder, which is impelled by the strong powers of the muscular coat. These pouches are often large enough to admit the end of the finger, and contain occasionally small calculi. The bladder in this state admits of very little distention, so that it is capable of containing little water: hence the inclination to make water is frequent, and frequent efforts of the muscular coat are required, which increase more and more its thickness. It is much more common to find this appearance of the bladder in the male than in the female, because in the latter there are fewer causes to produce it: since in that sex there is a want of the prostate gland altogether, and the urethra being short and wide, obstructions seldom take place in it. When

Digitized by Google

the muscular coat of the bladder has been thickened, I believe that it has been sometimes mistaken for scirrhus.

The Bladder divided into two Chambers.

The urinary bladder has sometimes been observed to be divided into two chambers, which communicate with each other; but this has happened very rarely. I have not had an opportunity myself of examining this singular disease, but I have received an account of such a case from Dr. Ash, which had many years ago fallen under his observation. The upper chamber of the bladder in this case was generally much distended with urine, so that a round tumour could be easily distinguished by the touch above the pubes. When a catheter was introduced into the bladder, a few ounces only of urine came away, and the tumour above the pubes remained the same as before. When the patient stood up, a quart of water sometimes passed away involuntarily, the tumour very much subsided, and the complaint was relieved for the time. After the death of the patient, the bladder was found upon examination to be divided into two chambers by a firm membranous substance, and the aperture of communication was almost obliterated.

There seem to me to be only two ways in which a division of the bladder into two chambers can happen. The one is by a morbid growth of the inner membrane, forming a ridge at some particular part, and at length by a continuation of this process, making a septum more or less complete in the bladder. I have seen the cavity of the æsophagus very much narrowed at one part by a permanent ridge being formed in its inner membrane. Something of the same kind I have also seen in a part

Digitized by Google

of the small intestines. We may therefore readily admit the possibility of a similar process taking place in the inner membrane of the bladder.

Another way in which the bladder may be supposed capable of being divided into two chambers, is by a very strong contraction of its transverse muscular fibres at some particular part. This will be analogous to the hour-glass contraction of the uterus, which is known occasionally to take place. When a complaint of the bladder depending upon its being divided into two chambers has been temporary, it is reasonable to suppose that it has arisen from the last cause; when it has been permanent it is more likely to have arisen from the first.

Calculi.

Calculi are not uncommonly found in the bladder, and are confined in their formation to no particular period of of life. They are formed in very young children, and also in persons of middle and advanced age. This disease is not so frequently met with in the female as in the male, which may depend on two causes; the one is, that there is not so strong a tendency to their formation in that sex; and the other cause is, that stones escape through the urethra in women, which would be detained in the bladder of men, and lay the foundation there of larger calculi.

The stones which are found in the bladder, are either originally formed in the kidneys, and pass through the ureters into the bladder, or they are first formed in the bladder itself. When the latter circumstance takes place, the earthy matter is sometimes first deposited round some extraneous body, which becomes the nucleus of the calculus, but most frequently no nucleus, whatever is to

Digitized by Google

be observed. The nuclei which I have seen, have been small portions off lead (probably broken of from a leaden bougie) small nails, and little masses of hair. In short, any extraneous body which may happen to be introduced into the bladder, may become a nucleus. It is natural to think that such nuclei are more common in the calculi found in the bladder of women than of men, because their urethra is wider and shorter, so that an extraneous body can be much more easily introduced into their bladder.

The calculi of the bladder either lie loose in it, or are confined to some fixed situation from particular circumstances. When they are of a small size, they are sometimes lodged in pouches, or sacculi, formed by the protrusion of the inner membrane of the bladder between the fasciculi of its muscular fibres. A calculus also is occasionally attached to an excrescence of the bladder, so as to be kept in a fixed situation.

There is frequently one calculus only in the bladder at a time, and then it is usually of an oval form; but there are often more, and the calculi by rubbing upon each other in a narrow space acquire flat sides and angles. Calculi have sometimes a smooth uniform surface but most frequently the surface is granulated. These granules are commonly placed very near each other over the whole surface of the calculus, giving it a certain degree of roughness. They are, however, occasionally gathered into clusters on particular parts of the surface of a calculus. These granules are sometimes of a smaller and sometimes of a larger size, and in different calculi are more or less elevated. Some calculi have an irregular porous structure upon the surface, instead of being granulated.

Calculi when divided by the saw, or broken, exhibit

Digitized by Google

most commonly a laminated structure. These laminæ are disposed in concentric curves, and are applied together with more or less compactness: in some calculi the laminæ adhere together very slightly. They differ in their thickness in different calculi: and the laminated structure sometimes pervades uniformly the whole mass of the calculus; while at other times different portions of it are interrupted by a coarse porous texture. In some calculi no laminated structure whatever is observable, but it is entirely porous.

The colour of calculi varies considerably. They are most frequently of a brown colour, which is sometimes of a lighter and sometimes of a darker shade. They are also sometimes of a white, and often of a yellowish colour. It is remarkable, that different portions of the same calculus are frequently of a different colour. Some laminæ, for instance, are perfectly white, while the other laminæ are brown. In this sort of mixture, I have most commonly found the white laminæ on the outside, and the brown laminæ in the middle; but this distribution probably varies in different calculi.

The specific gravity of urinary calculi differs very considerably, as they differ a good deal in their compactness; but they are in general nearly twice the specific gravity of water.

It is only within a few years that the chemical analysis of urinary calculi has been ascertained with sufficient accuracy, and they have been found to consist of seven species very different from each other.

The first species is more common than the others, and consists of a particular acid called lithic acid, mixed with some gelatinous matter, and in some instances with a

Digitized by Google

very small proportion of lime. Its texture is partly laminated and partly porous. Its colour is brown, varying a good deal in the depth of its shade, and sometimes with a very slight yellowish tinge. The chemical properties of this species of urinary calculi were first ascertained by Scheele and Bergman.

The second species is the triple phosphat, which consists of the union of phosphoric acid with magnesia and ammonia It has externally a sparkling crystalline appearance, and hardly ever occurs in a pure state; but this triple salt often enters into a composition of other calculi, and more especially into that, which is called the fusible calculus.*

The third species consists of crystals which are formed by the combination of phosphoric acid with magnesia and ammonia: these are mixed with some phosphorated lime, and generally with some lithic acid. It is of a white colour, is more irregular in its shape than some of the other species and consists partly of a laminated and partly of a porous structure, It is fusible by the blow-pipe, and therefore has commonly been called the fusible calculus.

The fourth species consists of the acid of sugar and acid of phosphorus united with lime; together generally with some lithic acid in the interstices. This species is knotted on its outer surface somewhat like a mulberry, and from this circumstance it has commonly been called the mulberry calculus. It is of a dark brown colour, and consists of an irregularly laminated structure. The laminæ of which it is composed often vary in their colour, some of them being dark, and others of a white colour. The white laminæ are commonly towards the outer part of the calculus, although its colour be dark.

* See Dr. Marcet's excellent Essay upon Calculous Disorders.

Digitized by Google

The fifth species consists entirely of phosphorated lime, and has been called the bone-earth calculus. It is of a light brown colour, and its laminæ slightly adhere to each other. For an accurate analysis of these three last species of urinary calculi, we are chiefly indebted to Dr. Wm. Hyde Wollaston.

The sixth species consists of carbonat of lime, mixed with a little animal matter and water, and was discovered lately by Mr. Crumpton.*

A seventh species of calculus has lately been discovered by Dr. Wm. Hyde Wollaston. He has only met with two instances of it, and therefore it must be considered as being very rare. It resembles the calculus containing the triple phosphate of magnesia: its substance is not distinctly laminated, but rather appears like a mass confusedly crystallized. This species of calculus readily unites with acids and alkalies, contains a small proportion of oxygen, and appears to be an oxyd of a peculiar kind. Dr. Wollaston has given it the name of the cystic oxyd.†

Not unfrequently a calculus shall consist of some of the different species above described, arranged in alternate strata: and sometimes it shall consist of the ingredients of different species of calculi combined together without, or with very little distinct appearances of stratification.‡

The matter of calculus in the bladder is generally formed into one or more circumscribed masses, yet it sometimes happens that the whole bladder is filled with a substance like mortar. Of this I recollect one striking example;

* See Thompson's System of Chemistry, Vol. 4, page 671.
†See Philosophical Transactions, Part 2. 1810.
‡See Dr. Marcet's Essay upon Calculous Disorders, p. 88 and 90.

Digitized by Google

the earthy matter in this case could not be entirely removed from the bladder, but a great many small irregular portions still adhered to the sides of its cavity. Within the last three years I have met with another instance in which the matter of calculus put on the appearance and consistence of mortar, but was in small quantity. It was connected with a chronic inflammation of the inner membrane of the bladder, and processes of coagulable lymph attached to the inner membrane were encrusted with the calculous matter. This disease had continued for many years, and was combined with stricture of the urethra.

Bladder distended.

In opening dead bodies, the bladder is occasionally found to be very much distended, and to occupy the lower part of the cavity of the abdomen. This might arise from some accidental circumstance of the water being accumulated, while the muscular coat of the bladder still possessed its proper powers; or the muscular coat of the bladder may have been paralytic, and therefore not capable of expelling the water. I do not think it is possible to discriminate between these two different cases by any examination after death, but they can always be ascertained by a careful inquiry into their history.

Bladder contracted.

The bladder is also found contracted to such a degree as hardly to have any cavity. This is sometimes not to be considered as a disease, but simply as having arisen from a very strong action of the muscular coat of the bladder previously to death.

Not unfrequently when the inner membrane of the

Digitized by Google

bladder has been long in an irritable state, the muscular part of it from the habit of contracting upon small quantities of urine, looses the power of being distended, and remains more or less permanently contracted.

The anterior Part of the Bladder wanting.

The anterior part of the bladder is occasionally wanting, and instead of it there is a very soft vascular flesh, situated externally at the lower part of the abdomen. This soft vascular flesh is usually formed into irregular projecting masses, and in the living body is covered with a thick ropy mucus. The two ureters open somewhere upon this vascular flesh, distilling gradually the urine upon its surface, which the mucus is intended to protect against the stimulus of that fluid. When there is such a formation of the bladder, I believe that there is always a deficiency of the bone at the symphysis pubis, and also a monstrous formation of some of the organs of generation. This species of monstrosity I have described at large in the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.*

The Bladder and the Rectum communicating from original Malformation.

Another kind of monstrous formation in the bladder occasionally happens, viz. that at its depending part there is a communication between it and the rectum, the latter being continued into the former. Of this I have seen one instance; and it has been already taken notice of, when treating of the diseased and præternatural appearances of the intestines.

* See Medical and Chirurgical Transactions, Vol. I. p. 189.

Digitized by Google

Hernia of the Bladder.

The bladder, or a portion of it, has been known to protrude as a hernia through the abdominal ring, or under Paupart's ligament. As the anterior part of the bladder, which has no peritonæal covering, protrudes first, the hernia is not contained in a hernial sack. If the hernia be large, the bladder drags down a portion of peritonæum, forming a true hernial sack above it, but still the bladder is on the outside of the sack.*

SYMPTOMS.

In inflammation of the bladder, a pain is felt in the perinæum, or above the pubes, accompanied with a fullness or a swelling there. There are frequent attempts to make water, which is evacuated in small quantity and with great pain; or there is a total retention of the urine, with a strong desire to void it. The rectum is affected from its connection with the bladder, and is excited to tenesmus. The stomach likewise takes a part in the disease, and is affected with sickness and vomiting. In some cases there is delirium. When pus has been formed in consequence of the inflammation, it is known by being mixed with the urine which is evacuated.

When the bladder has become affected by an ulcer spreading to it from the neighbouring parts, it may be suspected by the pain and difficulty which occur in

* See Pott on Ruptures, p. 226.

Digitized by Google

making water. When the ulcer has made further progress, and a communication has thereby taken place between the bladder and the uterus, or between the bladder and the vagina, or between the bladder and the rectum, it may be distinguished by the urine passing either through the vagina or the anus, attended with pain and irritation; or by air, or by fæculent matter occasionally passing through the urethra.

When two chambers are just beginning to be formed in the bladder, very little inconvenience is probably felt, because the communication between them at this time is very large. Under such circumstances it seems hardly possible to detect the nature of the disease in the living body; but when the disease has made a considerable progress, and the communication between the two chambers has become very narrow, it may be ascertained, or at least conjectured about with great probability, from the following circumstances. There will then be a considerable circumscribed tumour above the pubes in the situation of the bladder when distended, much less urine will be made than the natural quantity, and the tumour will not be sensibly lessened by it; or if a catheter be introduced, little urine will be evacuated, and the tumour above the pubes will still remain the same. But it will occasionally happen, by some particular attitude of the body, that the urine will pass from the upper chamber of the bladder into the lower, and from this it will be evacuated by the urethra; under such circumstances there will be a much larger quantity of urine made than usual,

Digitized by Google

the tumour above the pubes will disappear, and the patient will receive immediate relief, which will continue till there is another accumulation of urine.

The existence of fungous excrescences from the inner surface of the bladder may probably be ascertained in some instances during life by the introduction of a catheter, but in general we cannot be certain of the real nature of the disease till the parts are examined after death. When the excrescence is situated near the neck of the bladder, there will be more or less difficulty of voiding the urine. In other instances the patient makes water at short intervals; and often feels the desire, and strains in order to make water when there is little or none in the bladder. The urine is frequently tinged with blood. But these symptoms are common to this and other diseases, and the symptoms alone do not therefore furnish us with any certain marks by which the disease may be distinguished.

The symptoms which belong to a polypus formed in the bladder are unknown to me; but they are probably much the same with those which attend fungous excrescences in the bladder.

The symptoms which attend calculi in the bladder are well known. There is an uneasy sensation at the orifice of

Digitized by Google

the urethra after making water, or after exercise. When the calculus is large, a dull pain is generally felt at the neck of the bladder. The attempts to make water are frequent, and it often passes drop by drop, or the stream is suddenly interrupted. The urine deposits a large proportion of a mucous sediment, which is produced by the mucous glands at the neck of the bladder being irritated by the calculus to an increased secretion. The urine is also occasionally tinged with blood, from some small blood vessels being ruptured by a rough part of the stone, and this is most apt to happen after some jolting motion. There is tenesmus, in consequence of the connection of the rectum with the bladder, and the sympathy which has been established between their respective functions.

When the calculous matter is soft, resembling mortar, there is great pain and difficulty in making water, which is voided frequently, and in small quantity; portions of this matter are occasionally discharged, along with the urine, and generally mixed with a ropy mucus tinged with blood.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE VESICULÆ SEMINALES.

THE diseased appearances of the vesiculæ seminales are but little known, because from their situation these bodies cannot be seen without a good deal of dissection; whereas many of the viscera come immediately into view, when the cavity in which they are lodged is simply laid open: diseased appearances, however, have been occasionally observed in the vesiculæ seminales.

Vesiculæ Seminales inflamed.

It has never occurred to me to observe the vesiculæ seminales inflamed by themselves, although they are, doubtless, liable to this disease, like other parts of the body. I have seen them, however, involved in the natural consequences of inflammation with the surrounding parts. Thus I have seen the posterior surface of the bladdre, the vesiculæ seminales, and a portion of the rectum adhereing with unusual firmness together, in the same manner as other parts of the body do after inflammation. Some few instances, however, have occurred, in which so great an inflammation had been excited in the vesiculæ seminales, as to terminate in suppuration.*

* See Dr. Soemmerring's German Translation, p. 194.

Digitized by Google

Vesiculæ Seminales scrofulous.

The vesiculæ seminales are also affected with scrofula. I recollect to have seen one of the vesiculæ seminales filled with true scrofulous matter, the distinguishing characteristic of which has been often mentioned.

Ducts of the Vesiculæ Seminales terminating in a Cul-de-sac.

The ducts of the vesiculæ seminales open naturally by two distinct orifices into the cavity of the prostate gland, but they are occasionally wanting, and the vesiculæ seminales terminate in a cul-de-sac. The vasa differentia are at the same time without their natural termination, for they end in the cul-de-sac of the vesiculæ seminales. This is a species of monstrosity which is very rare, but it is of great consequence, because it prevents the semen from passing into the urethra, and frustrates one of the most important functions in the animal economy. An instance of this sort of malformation is preserved in Dr. Hunter's collection.

Vesiculæ Seminales very small.

The vesiculæ seminales differ a good deal in their size in different adult bodies, and indeed it is very common for the one to be considerably smaller than the other; but I have oftener than once seen both of them so small that they must have been very little able to fulfil the intentions for which they were formed.

One of the Vesiculæ Seminales wanting.

One of the vesiculæ seminales is occasionally wanting altogether. Under such circumstances I believe that the extremity of the vas deferens upon that side is generally

Digitized by Google

enlarged and tortuous, becoming a sort of substitute for it. This was at least the case in the instance which I have seen of this mode of formation. The extremity of the vas deferens has at all times a structure similar to that of the vesiculæ seminales, and renders therefore this conjecture very probable.

Vesiculæ Seminales scirrhous.

The vesiculæ seminales have also been observed to be scirrhous; but this is very uncommon.*

Small stones have also been seen in the vesiculæ seminales, but they have not fallen under my own observation; and they are of very rare occurrance.†

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend diseases of the vesiculæ seminales, have not been attempted to be discriminated by authors, and must, from circumstances, be very difficult to ascertain. It has only occurred to myself to observe some diseased changes of them in the dead body; and I have had no opportunity of tracing the symptoms which accompany these changes during life.

* See Morgagni, Epist. XLVI. Art. 5.

† See Soemmerring's Germ. Translat. p. 193.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE PROSTATE GLAND.

Abscess in the Prostate Gland.

THE prostate gland is not often found in a state of common inflammation. I have seen, however, an abscess in it, without any uncommon thickening and enlargement of the gland, and where the pus appeared to be of the common sort. This must be considered as being a common abscess, and must have been preceded by the ordinary sort of inflammation.

Scrofula of the Prostate Gland.

The prostate gland is sometimes scrofulous. I have seen, in cutting into it, precisely the same white curdly matter, which is formed in a scrofulous absorbent gland. In squeezing it also, I have forced out from its ducts a scrofulous pus.

Scirrhus of the Prostate Gland.

The most common disease of the prostate gland is a scirrhous enlargement of it. The prostate gland, it is well known, is naturally about the size of a large chesnut, but when it is affected with scirrhus, it is often enlarged to the size of the fist. In this enlarged state, when cut into, it exhibits a very solid, whitish, or brown substance, with membranous septa running through it in various directions, which are often very strongly marked. This is the common appearance of scirrhus in other parts of the body.

Digitized by Google

When the prostate gland is a good deal enlarged, its cavity becomes deeper from the growth of its sides, and the posterior extremity forms a considerable projection into the cavity of the bladder, which interrupts the passage of the urine into the urethra.* According to the degree of this projection, the urine is passed with greater or less difficulty, as well as an instrument for drawing it off. When the projection is very great, it has sometimes been found impossible to pass an instrument over the projection, and an artificial passage has been made through it accidentally, by which the urine has been evacuated. Under such circumstances the gland has been known not to be irritated by the violence used in making this new passage, and life has been prolonged for a greater length of time than it would have been otherwise. Still, however, the instrument ought to be made to pass over the projection, if possible; and we should never run the risk, by injuring the gland, of bringing on immediately fatal consequences.

Sometimes in the progress of the enlargement the prostate gland grows irregularly, and a winding passage is formed through it, by an alteration in the shape of its cavity. This increases the difficulty to the patient of making water, and to the surgeon of introducing an instrument. When the prostate gland is enlarged, its internal surface is sometimes ulcerated, but commonly it is not.† Fistulous communications are sometimes formed

* Sir Everard Home has lately discovered that this posterior projection is owing to the enlargement of a small separate lobule of the prostate gland, not hitherto known.

† Although I have given the name of scirrhus to this affection of the prostate gland from its hardness, and the similarity of its structure to that of scirrhus in some other glands, yet it would seem to be essentially different from it. This disease has little or no disposition to run into ulceration, and it is capable of subsiding, which would not be the case if it were a true scirrhus.

Digitized by Google

between an enlarged prostate gland and the rectum. Both of these effects are generally produced by an uncautious introduction of catheters or bougies.

It is obvious too, from what has been mentioned, that in an enlarged state of the prostate gland, the difficulty of making water must be very great. This difficulty excites extraordinary and very frequent efforts in the bladder to overcome it. Its muscular coat becomes consequently much stronger and thicker, than in the natural state. A prostate gland therefore, is never found enlarged to any considerable degree, without the bladder having undergone this change in its muscular coat. This disease is hardly ever to be found in a young person, but is not at all uncommon at an advanced period of life.

Calculi in the Ducts of the Prostate Gland.

There is another disease of the prostate gland, which occasionally takes place, although it is by no means so frequent as the former, viz. a formation of small calculi, which are lodged in its ducts. They are usually of the size of a small pea, and those which I have seen have been of a brown colour, which is lighter or darker in its shade. They have been found by Dr. Wm. Hyde Wollaston to consist of phosphorated lime in the state of neutralization.

Ducts of the Prostate Gland enlarged.

The prostate gland is sometimes seen with its cavity very much widened, and its ducts enlarged. In the natural state of the gland, the orifices of its ducts can hardly be seen, but they sometimes are so much enlarged, as to be capable of admitting a crow quill. When the ducts are so enlarged, there is always a great obstruction

Digitized by Google

to the passage of the urine through the urethra, arising most commonly from stricture there. The urine, either passing in very small quantity, or being entirely prevented from passing, is accumulated in the cavity of the prostate gland and the bladder. The effect of this accumulation is, that the cavity of the prostate gland is widened, and the ducts very much enlarged. The bladder too, from making extraordinary efforts to overcome the obstruction, has its muscular coat gradually thickened, and often to a very considerable degree. Attending, therefore, this state of the prostate gland there is a thickened bladder, and an obstructed urethra.

The Prostate Gland preternaturally small.

I have also seen the prostate gland of an extremely small size, so that it could hardly be considered as being fit for its office. It was attended with a monstrous formation of the urinary bladder and some of the organs of generation, and has been particularly described by me in the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.*

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend inflammation of the prostate gland have been little taken notice of by authors. It is reasonable to think, that there will be a sense of pain more or less acute at the neck of the bladder, with much difficulty in making water, or a complete obstruction to

*See page 194, Vol. I.

Digitized by Google

this evacuation, and probably tenesmus. This disease may be distinguished from a scirrhous enlargement of the prostate gland, by its quick progress, and by the pain which is felt in it.

When the prostate gland is affected with scrofula, little inconvenience is probably felt at an early state of the complaint; but if the gland should increase very considerably in its size, those symptoms must necessarily arise which depend upon its enlargement, and which are just about to be mentioned.

When the prostate gland becomes enlarged from scirrhus, there is a difficulty in voiding the urine, and a small quantity only is discharged at a time, so that the bladder is kept always nearly full. There is sometimes a total inability to evacuate the urine. In some cases the fæces are passed with difficulty, and when the operation is over, there is still a feeling of something more to be discharged. The straining which attends the evacuation of the urine and the fæces not unfrequently forces out mucus, which has been secreted by the gland. A bougie or catheter is either passed into the bladder with difficulty, or on some occasions is not capable of being passed at all.

Digitized by Google

Calculi occur so rarely in the prostate gland, that their symptoms have been little taken notice of by authors. When the calculi are very small, so as to be confined entirely within the ducts of the prostate gland, it is probable that little inconvenience is produced by them. When they are larger, and form a projection into the cavity of the prostate gland, there must necessarily be difficulty in voiding the urine, and there will be the same feeling when a sound or catheter is attempted to be passed into the bladder, as if an urinary calculus had got fixed or impacted into the neck of the bladder.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE URETHRA.

Abscesses.

ABSCESSES are occasionally formed in the membranous part of the urethra. These may arise from an inflammation, produced by some latent cause, as abscesses are formed in any other part of the body; but they happen most frequently from an obstruction to the passage of urine through the urethra. This obstruction is produced generally by a stricture in some part of this canal, and most frequently it is at or near the bulb of the corpus spongiosum urethræ. The urine being forced by the efforts of the bladder behind the stricture, irritates that part, producing inflammation and suppuration; the abscess breaks externally, and the urine is evacuated by this opening.

Fistulæ.

While the obstruction in the urethra continues, the opening made by the breaking of the abscess is not disposed to heal up, but a fistulous orifice is gradually formed. This is surrounded with parts somewhat thickened and hard, as fistulæ are generally. The most common situation for these fistulous openings is behind the scrotum, because the most common situation of the strieture is at or near the bulb of the corpus spongiosum urethræ. Not uncommonly there are more than one of these

Digitized by Google

openings, leading to short canals which run in different directions.

Stone in the Cavity of the membranous Part of the Urethra.

The cavity of the membranous part of the urethra I have seen distended into a bag large enough to contain a hen's egg. This bag was occasioned by a large stone having lodged there. The stone had probably been driven into the cavity of the membranous part of the urethra, by the stream of urine from the bladder, but was too large to pass by the same means through the whole length of the urethra; it therefore stuck in that situation, and was gradually increased to the size which we have described, by the contact of the urine, similar to the growth of a stone in the pelvis of the ureters.

Cowper's Glands seldom observed to be diseased.

I do not recollect to have seen Cowper's glands diseased, which are situated near this part of the urethra. They are doubtless liable to changes from disease, like other parts of the body; but they are small and difficult of access, so that they have very seldom become an object of examination.

Morgagni mentions one of them being converted into a ligamentous substance;* and the excretory duct of one in another instance being obliterated.†

Inner Membrane of the Urethra inflamed.

The inner membrane of the urethra is very liable to be inflamed, particularly at its anterior extremity, and the

* See Morgagni, Epist. XLIV. Art. 3.
† See Morgagni, Epist. XLIV. Art. 12.

Digitized by Google

inflammation occasionally spreads over the whole extent of the canal. This exhibits no appearance different from the inflammation of membranes lining secretory canals which open externally. The membrane is much more crowded with small blood vessels than in a natural state, and there is an increased secretion of the glands which open upon it. The inflammation is often not confined to the inner membrane of the urethra, but spreads into the substance of the corpus spongiosum, affecting both its cellular structure and its glands. Under these circumstances the corpus spongiosum is enlarged and harder from the extravasation of the coagulable lymph into its cells, and is more vascular than in a natural state. The glands being increased in size from the inflammation, become sensible to the touch, like very small rounded tubercles.

Ulcers in the Urethra.

Ulcers are also seen occasionally in laying open the urethra, but these are not frequent. This canal when inflamed has little disposition to ulcerate, as happens also to some other canals in the body, as for example the trachea.

Stricture.

The most ordinary diseased appearance of the urethra is stricture. This consists in a part of the canal being narrowed, or perhaps altogether obliterated. It may take place in any part of the canal, but it is most frequent at or near the bulb of the corpus spongiosum urethræ. This stricture sometimes consists simply of an approximation of the opposite sides of the canal, so as to form a line of

Digitized by Google

obstruction; at other times the canal is narrowed for some length. The inner membrane at the stricture, sometimes exhibits the natural appearance; sometimes it is a little thickened, and occasionally its surface is abraded or ulcerated. These two last effects are generally produced by bougies; and sometimes false passages have been made into the corpus spongiosum urethræ, in consequence of employing too much violence in the use of this instrument. There is often more than one stricture in the same urethra. It sometimes happens too that the stricture is more on one side of the canal than the other, so that the passage there is crooked.

Caruncle.

A small fleshy excrescence sometimes grows in the urethra. This is called a caruncle, and used formerly to be considered as the most common cause of obstruction in this canal; but since dissections of dead bodies have become more frequent, it has been found in reality to be very rare.

Enlargement of the Mucous Glands of the Urethra.

Not unfrequently one of the small mucous glands of the urethra becomes enlarged and hard from inflammation, making a tumour of the size of a pea, or bigger, which projects towards the canal of the urethra, and narrows its diameter. This is usually the consequence of gonorrhœa, but it may arise from inflammation brought on by the improper use of bougies, or in any other way.

A layer of earthy Matter in the Urethra.

I have known one instance of a thin layer of earthy

Digitized by Google

matter extending from the bladder through the whole length of the urethra.

Preternatural Orifice of the Urethra.

The urethra sometimes does not open at the projecting extremity of the glans penis, but under it, where the the frænum is naturally situated; and in such cases there is no frænum. It consists of a small rounded opening, much less than the natural termination in the glans. I have known an instance in this structure of parts, of a canal being formed besides the urethra, about two inches in length, which terminated at one extremity in a cul-de-sac, and at the other opened on the glans, where the urethra commonly does. How far this variety may be frequent, I cannot pretend to determine. This deviation in the structure is not to be considered as a disease, but simply as a malformation of parts, and is not attended with any material inconvenience, as far as I know.

There are some other diseased appearances of the penis, such as ulcers, phymoses, paraphymoses, &c. These are external, are much more commonly met with in the living, than in the dead body, and are very well known; I shall therefore omit them entirely.

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend the inflammation of the inner membrane of the urethra, are too well known to require being mentioned.

Digitized by Google

In stricture of the urethra there is difficulty in making water, which is greater or less according to the degree of the stricture; the stream of urine is small, sometimes forked, sometimes scattered, and sometimes the urine passes away in drops only. There is frequently also an increased secretion of mucus from the urethra, resembling a gleet. Various other symptoms may take place, in consequence of the parts in the neighbourhood of the stricture being affected; and even the constitution is sometimes much disturbed by this local irritation, exhibiting very different symptoms in different individuals.

When the urethra is obstructed by the growth of a caruncle, no symptoms are known by which it may be distinguished from a case of common stricture.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVIII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE TESTICLES, AND THE SPERMATIC CHORD.

Hydrocele.

HYDROCELE, or a collection of water in the tunica vaginalis testis, is a very common disease, and is confined to no particular period of life. It is not unfrequent in very young children, and in them most commonly disappears without any chirurgical treatment. The bag in which the water is accumulated is of a pyramidical shape, and approaches more or less towards the ring of the abdominal muscle, according to the degree of accumulation. It sometimes extends almost to the ring itself. The bag is also more or less thick in different cases: it is often scarcely thicker than the tunica vaginalis in its natural state; sometimes, when the accumulation is large, it is three or four times as thick, and is obviously laminated. In such cases too the testicle is a good deal compressed, and has sometimes been known to waste in consequence of this compression. The fluid which is accumulated is of a yellowish, a greenish, or brown colour, and resembles in its properties the serum of the blood. This disease, in persons who are advanced in life, is sometimes combined with a scirrhous state of the testicle, which will be afterwards particularly described.

In almost all cases of hydrocele the water is contained in one bag, but in a few instances it has been known to

Digitized by Google

be contained in several cysts. Of this I recollect a remarkable example which occurred a few years ago. This variety is probably produced by repeated partial inflammations on the inner surface of the tunica vaginalis, and occasioning adhesions, which put on the appearance of cysts.

Hydatids.

Hydatids have sometimes been found in the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, either loose or adhering; they are, I believe, not very uncommon, but I have had no favourable opportunity of examining them accurately.

Loose Cartilages in the Tunica Vaginalis Testis.

Small cartilages are sometimes found loose in the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, as in some of the joints in the body, more especially the knee joint. They do not however occur in the former so frequently as in the latter. They must once have been attached to some part of the inner surface of the tunica vaginalis testis, by very small processes or peduncles, and by the motion of this tunic upon the testicle they must have been separated. They afterwards continue to lie loose in the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, and are, I believe, attended with no inconvenience. An example of this kind has been seen by myself, and it has not unfrequently been observed by others.

Adhesions.

The tunica vaginalis is frequently found adhering to the surface of the testicle. The adhesion is sometimes extended over the whole surface, but frequently consists

Digitized by Google

only of scattered processes of membrane. The adhesions are sometimes fine, but sometimes they have considerable thickness, and connect the tunica vaginalis to the body of the testicle more or less closely in different cases. They are produced by some previous inflammation in the tunica vaginalis testis, as adhesions are formed after inflammation in the cavity of the chest, or the belly.

Testicle inflamed.

The substance of the testicle itself is frequently inflamed, but this disease is commonly removed by art, and hardly ever becomes an object of examination after death. It exhibits, however, precisely the same appearances as the inflammation of the substance of other parts, and therefore does not require to be particularly described. When the testicle is inflamed, the vas deferens sometimes partakes of the inflammation, its coats becoming considerably thickened, and in some instances the veins of the spermatic chord becoming varicose.* After the inflammation of the testicle has subsided, it is not unusual for a hardness and fullness of the epididymis to remain for a considerable length of time, or even through life. This depends on the matter which had been extravasated during the inflammation, not being afterwards entirely absorbed.

Abscesses of the Testicle.

Abscesses too are occasionally formed in the testicles, from the progress of common inflammation, and are attended with the same circumstances as abscesses in other parts.

* See Mr. Hunter on the Veneral Disease, p. 54.

Digitized by Google

Testicle scrofulous.

The testicle is sometimes completely changed from its natural structure, and converted into a truly scrofulous mass. Upon such occasions it is generally enlarged, and when cut into shews a white, or yellowish-white, curdly substance, which is sometimes more or less mixed with pus.

Testicle enlarged and pulpy.

The testicle is sometimes much enlarged, and converted into an uniform, pulpy matter, in which its natural structure is entirely lost. This sort of change has been sometimes mistaken for scirrhus, but it is very different from what is called scirrhus in other parts of the body, and what is also found in the testicle itself.

Scirrhus and Cancer of the Testicle.

The testicle is also found much enlarged, and changed into a hard mass, which is generally more or less intersected by membranes. In this there is no vestige of the natural structure, but cells are frequently observable in it containing a sanious fluid, and sometimes there is a mixture of cartilage. This state of the testicle I consider as the true scirrhus, and according to the progress of the disease, the epidydimis and the spermatic chord are more or less, or not at all, affected. This disease not unfrequently advances to form a foul deep ulcer with thickened edges, or throws out a fungus, and then it is called the true cancer of the testicle.

Testicle cartilaginous.

The testicle I have seen much enlarged and changed

Digitized by Google

into a mass of cartilage. There was also in the case to which I allude, an ulcer near the centre of the cartilage, and in some places an imperfect appearance of cysts, or cells. The cartilage did not seem different in any essential property from common cartilage, but was a little softer. This I consider as depending upon the same general diseased process with the scirrhus just described, for sometimes both structures are blended together in the same testicle.

Testicle bony.

The testicle is sometimes converted into bone. A few instances only of this disease have fallen under my observation, and in them the bony process had not extended over the whole substance of the testicle, but had affected it partially.

A Cyst adhering to a Testicle containing a Vena Medinensis.

I have seen a testicle with a small firm cyst adhering to it, which contained a worm of that sort called vena medinensis. This is a worm of considerable length, with a smooth surface and an uniform appearance; at the posterior extremity it terminates in a slender hook-like process, and at the anterior there is a rounded opening or mouth. This testicle had probably belonged to a man who had visited some of those climates in which the vena medinensis is found, and who had brought it over with him to this country.

The Epididymis ending in a Cul-de-sac.

The testicles have sometimes this sort of mal-formation, that the epididymis does not terminate in a vas deferens,

Digitized by Google

but in a cul-de-sac. In these cases it is evident that the semen cannot be evacuated by the urethra, and that the person must therefore be incapable of procreation. In Dr. Hunter's collection, a preparation of this sort is preserved; and Mr. Hunter has given a representation of it in his book upon the Animal Economy.*

Stricture of the Vas Deferens.

I have also seen a portion of the canal of the vas deferens obliterated by stricture. This had not been an original fault, but was the effect of a diseased process, similar, probably, to that which produces stricture in the urethra, and must have prevented the semen of one of the testicles from reaching the cavity of the prostate gland.

Testicles very small, and wasted

The testicles are sometimes exceedingly small in their size. I have known one case, in a person of middle age, where each of them was not larger than the extremity of the finger of an adult. This, as appeared from its history, arose from a fault in the original formation, and was attended with a total want of the natural propensities. It is much more common for a testicle to waste either spontaneously, or in consequence of a previous inflammation, or compression, so as gradually to disappear entirely.†

Sometimes one testicle, and sometimes both, remain in the cavity of the abdomen through life, so that a person appears to have only one testicle, or to be without them altogether. The testicle or testicles, I believe, are in

* See page 47, plate V.

† See Hunter on the Venereal Disease, p. 209.

Digitized by Google

these cases of a small size; and Mr. Hunter suspects that they are by no means so perfect, as when they descend into the scrotum.*

Diseased Appearances of the Spermatic Chord. Spermatic Chord Scirrhous.

The spermatic chord is also liable to diseased alterations of structure; one of the most common is that of its becoming scirrhous. This I believe to be very rarely, if at all, an original disease of the chord, but always, or almost always spreads to it from the testicle. In the early state of a scirrhous testicle the spermatic chord is perfectly sound; but when the disease has existed for a considerable time, and does not remain stationary, the chord becomes at length affected. Under such circumstances it is changed into a hard mass, exhibiting the same appearance of structure as the testicle itself. During the last stage the disease advances to the loins, so as to affect the absorbent glands there.

Veins of the Spermatic Chord varicose.

A disease of the spermatic chord which is not uncommon, is an enlargement of its veins. The veins of the spermatic chord are numerous, and support a very long column of blood. This last circumstance, added to some impediments which occasionally take place to the return of the blood, renders the veins frequently enlarged. This enlargement varies very much in different cases, arising from the degree and the continuance of the impediment. When the enlargement of the veins is very considerable, they also become varicose, and the spermatic chord is

* See Mr. Hunter's Observations on certain parts of the Animal Economy, p. 18.

Digitized by Google

changed into a bulky mass, soft to the feeling, and capable of being readily diminished upon pressure. In this state of the spermatic chord, the testicle is sometimes wasted.

Water accumulated in the Cellular Membrane of the Spermatic Chord.

Water has sometimes been known to be accumulated in the cells of the cellular membrane, which envelopes the vessels of the spermatic chord. The cellular membrane of this part of the body is in considerable quantity, and when water is accumulated in its cells, a large swelling is formed in the situation of the spermatic chord, which is readily diminished upon pressure. When pressure is used, the swelling is diminished, not only by a part of the water being forced into the cells of the chord within the abdominal ring, but also by its being forced into the cellular membrane under the skin of the lower part of the belly. Many pints have been known to be accumulated in these cells. It has never occurred to myself to see this disease, and therefore I have had no opportunity of examining the nature of the fluid; but I presume it is of the same sort with what is usually found in anasarca.

A Sack containing Water formed in the Spermatic Chord.

A sack has also been known to be formed in the spermatic chord, consisting of a firm white membrane, and containing a fluid, which most probably is of a serous nature. Both of these cases have been particularly described by Mr. Pott, in his treatise upon Hydrocele.*

* For the first case, see Pott on Hydrocele, p. 39. For the second, see Pott on Hydrocele, p. 57.

Digitized by Google

SYMPTOMS.

The existence of hydrocele in the living body, may be determined by the shape of the tumour, which is in some degree pyramidal, by the resistance which it gives upon pressure, by want of pain in it, and by the health being not affected by it. Where the tunica vaginalis is thin, and the swelling is placed between the eye and a lighted candle, in will appear transparent. Where the tunica vaginalis, however, is thick, the transparency will be lost, and the tumour to the feeling will be harder, and less compressible. But still it will not have the same degree of hardness as a scirrhous testicle, and will want some other characteristic marks which belong to the latter disease.

The formation of hydatids in the tunica vaginalis testis is attended with symptoms which correspond very much with those of hydrocele; and this case can only be distinctly known by laying open the sack.

An inflamed testicle may be distinguised from a scirrhous one in the living body, by a slight attention to the appearances, and to the history of the case. The progress of the disease, in an inflamed testicle, is commonly rapid, and the skin of the scrotum immediately covering it has

Digitized by Google

usually a blush of inflammation; but in a scirrhous testicle, the progress of the disease is slow, and the skin of the scrotum retains its natural colour, unless it be really affected by the disease. The surface of the tumour in an inflamed testicle is uniform and smooth, but in a scirrhous testicle is often irregular.

When a testicle is scrofulous or pulpy, it may be distinguished from a scirrhous testicle by its greater softness, by the little pain which is felt in it, and by the absence of some symptoms which generally attend scirrhus of this gland, and which are just about to be mentioned.

A scirrhous testicle may be ascertained in the living body by its great hardness, and by the pain that is often felt in it, which darts along the spermatic chord to the loins. Its progress is commonly slow, the spermatic chord becomes ultimately diseased, and the general health at length much impaired. When it throws out a fungus, or forms an ill-conditioned ulcer, these become additional external marks of the nature of the disease.

The encysted tumour of the spermatic chord, containing water, resembles, in some appearances, hydrocele. It may, however, be distinguished from it by the testicle being felt separate and entire under the tumour, which in hydrocele is never the case.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIX.

DISEASED APPEARANCES IN THE FEMALE ORGANS.

Inflammation of the Uterus.

When the uterus becomes inflamed, it takes place almost always under the same circumstances, viz. very soon after parturition. The inflammation is sometimes confined to the uterus itself, or its appendages, but the peritonæum in the neighbourhood is most commonly affected, and frequently over its whole extent. The uterus when inflamed, exhibits the same appearances as the inflammation of the substance of other parts, and these are principally observable in its body or fundus. The inflammation is frequently found to creep along the appendages of the uterus, especially the Fallopian tubes and ovaria. It often advances to suppuration, and the pus is generally found in the large veins of the womb.* When the peritonæum is also affected by inflammation, it exhibits the same appearances which we formerly described, when treating of the inflammation of this membrane; but the extravasated fluid, and the coagulable lymph, are frequently in a large proportion to the degree of the inflammation.†

Malignant Ulcer of the Uterus.

It is not unusual for an ulcer to be formed in the uterus,

* See Dr. Clark's Essays, p. 69 and 70.

† Dr. Clarke, who has examined a great many women that have died after parturition with inflammation of the peritonæum, has observed this particularly. See Dr. Clarke's Essays, p. 136.

Digitized by Google

of a very malignant nature. This is most apt to happen in women at the middle period of life, or at a more advanced age; but it sometimes happens in women who may still be said to be young. The ulcer generally begins in the cervix uteri, and the uterus is at the same time somewhat harder and larger than in the natural state. It does not, however, grow to any considerable size. The ulcer spreads from the cervix to the fundus uteri, and it is not unusual to see the greater part of the fundus destroyed by it, the rest being changed into a tattered ulcerated mass. The ulceration is not always confined in its boundaries to the uterus, but sometimes spreads into the neighbouring parts, as the vagina, the bladder, and the rectum, making communications between them, and producing dreadful havock. This disease of the uterus is generally considered as cancer, but it differs in some of its appearances from what is acknowledged to be the true cancer in other parts of the body.*

Enlargement and Hardness of the Uterus.

It sometimes happens, although not very often, that the uterus enlarges in its size, and becomes much harder than in its natural state. This change corresponds in some respects to that of scirrhus in other parts of the body, and commonly extends over the whole of the uterus. It is difficult to say to what size the uterus may at length arrive, in the progress of this disease, but I have seen it, in one case, as large as the gravid uterus at the sixth

* This diseased change I formerly confounded with the scirrhous enlargement of the uterus, considering them as varieties of the same disease, and therefore blending their description together; but in consequence of the accurate observations of Dr. Adams, in his Essay upon Morbid Poisons, I have thought it proper to separate them.

Digitized by Google

month. If a transverse section be made of the uterus in this state, it is found to consist of a hard substance, intersected by thick membranes. Ulceration hardly ever takes place in this condition of the uterus. I recollect one instance, in which there was some appearance of it, but I may have made this remark too hastily, and may have been deceived. Tubercles are occasionally formed in this state of the uterus, being, as it were, imbedded in its substance, and they have a structure very much resembling that of the uterus itself.

Tubercles of the Uterus.

Hard tubercles often grow from the uterus, which are either imbedded in its substance, or arise from its outer surface. They vary a good deal in their size, viz. from that of a hazel nut, to more than the size of the fist. They are irregular in their shape, but are commonly rounded, and are often in some degree knotted. These when cut into, exhibit a hard whitish substance, intersected by membranous septa, which are commonly very thick and strong. They have little or no disposition to ulcerate. The uterus in this state of disease, is generally of the natural size, and possesses the healthy structure, but occasionally it is much enlarged.

A mass of the same kind is sometimes found in the cavity of the uterus, and often grows to a very large size. I have seen it a good deal larger than a child's head at birth. This mass when cut into, exhibits precisely the same appearances as those which we have so lately described. It is remarkable, that such masses within the cavity of the uterus commonly do not adhere in any part closely to it, but are connected with it loosely, by the

Digitized by Google

intervention of cellular membrane, and small blood vessels, so that they can be very easily peeled off, without injuring the structure of the uterus. The uterus itself is more or less enlarged according to the bulk of the mass it contains, but it appears to be perfectly healthy in its structure.

Polypus.

Polypus forms a very common disease of the uterus, and may take place almost at any period of life; it is more frequent, however, at middle or advanced age, and rarely happens in persons who are young. By a polypus is meant a diseased mass, which adheres to some part of the cavity of the uterus, by a sort of neck or narrower portion. It is of different kinds; the most common kind is hard, and consists of a substance, divided by thick membranous septa. When cut into, it shews precisely the same structure of the tubercle of the uterus just described; so that a person looking upon a section of the one and the other, out of the body, could not at all distinguish between them. This sort of polypus varies very much in its size, some being not larger than a walnut, and others being larger than a child's head. It adheres by a narrower portion or neck, which varies a great deal in its size, and in its proportion to the body of the polypus. The largest polypus I ever saw was suspended by a neck hardly thicker than the thumb; and I have seen a polypus, less than the fist, adhering by a neck fully as thick as the wrist.

The place of adhesion also differs considerably. It is most commonly at the fundus uteri, but it may take place in any other part; and I have seen a small polypus

Digitized by Google

adhering just on the inner part of the lip of the os uteri. When a polypus is of any considerable size, there is generally one only; but I have occasionally seen on the inside of the uterus, two or three small polypi, and in some instances, several polypi have been known to grow from the uterus in succession.

Another sort of polypus takes place in the uterus, which consists of an irregular, bloody substance, with a number of tattered processes hanging from it. This when cut into exhibits two different appearances of structure; the one appearance is that of a spongy mass, consisting of laminæ, with small interstitial cavities between them; the other is that of a very loose texture, consisting of large irregular cavities. It is very obvious, that in proportion as a polypus grows, the cavity of the uterus must be enlarged, and the same change must take place in the vagina, when a polypus protrudes from the uterus into this canal.

The Inversion of the Uterus.

The inversion of the uterus occasionally takes place, and principally from two causes, viz. from the weight of a polypus, or from violent pulling, in attempts to remove the placenta. When the inversion is incomplete, the fundus uteri forms a tumour within its cavity; there is at the same time an appearance of fissure upon the outside of the uterus, where the fundus usually is; and the Fallopian tubes, the round ligaments, and the ligaments of the ovaria, are drawn inwards at both edges of the fissure. The uterus, particularly after labour, is sometimes inverted entirely, the inner surface being exposed, and the fundus uteri forming a large tumour within the vagina, and in some cases even on the outside of the labia.

Digitized by Google

Prolapsus Uteri.

The uterus sometimes leaves its natural situation and falls downwards, so as either to get to the external parts, or out of the body entirely. This is most apt to happen when women have a large pelvis, and where the soft parts have been very much relaxed by repeated and severe labours. This disease is called prolapsus uteri, and will be explained more particularly when we come to treat of the diseases of the vagina. It is much more frequent than the other disease called the inversio uteri.

Stricture in the Cavity of the Uterus.

A stricture is sometimes formed within the cavity of the uterus, so that its cavity at one part is obliterated entirely. This I believe almost always to take place at one part, viz. where the cavity of the fundus uteri terminates, and that of the cervix begins, for in this place the cavity of the uterus is narrowest. As the sides of the cavity round this place lie very near each other, and form naturally a small aperture, it is probable that some slight inflammation may unite the parts together, and shut up the aperture; or the parts may gradually approach each other without this cause, as in strictures of the urethra.

The Os Uteri contracted, and closed up.

The os uteri has been found to be so contracted, as to have its passage in a great measure obliterated;* and it has even been known to be closed up, by the growth of an adventitious membrane.†

* Vid. Morgagni, Epist. LXVII. Art. 11.
† Vid. Morgagni, Epist. XLVI. Art. 17.

Digitized by Google

Uterus bony.

The substance of the uterus is sometimes more or less converted into bone. This arises from a particular morbid action of its blood vessels, by which they secrete from the blood bony matter, and it is a very rare disease.

The Uterus changed into an earthy Substance.

The uterus has also been known to be converted into an earthy substance.* It is probably of the same kind with the earth of bones; and this disease probably differs only from the former, in there being a less proportion of animal gluten, to combine the earthy particles together.

A bony Mass in the Cavity of the Uterus.

In the cavity of the uterus a bony mass is sometimes found. When this is the case, I suspect that the hard fleshy tubercle within the cavity of the uterus, such as we lately described, has been converted into bone. This at least had taken place in the only instance which I have known of this disease (for a great part of the tubercle still remained unchanged) and I think it very probable, that such a change most frequently happens, where these bony tumours are found.

Stones in the Cavity of the Uterus.

Stones† have sometimes been found in the cavity of the uterus. These are described by authors as varying in their appearance, some being of a dark, and others of a light colour. About their nature they are silent, and I

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 323.
† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 339.

Digitized by Google

can say nothing of it from my own knowledge, as it has never occured to me to see an instance of this disease. Such concretions are probably formed from matter thrown out by the small arteries which open upon the internal surface of the uterus, and are in some degree analogous to the concretions which are formed in some glands of the body.

Dead Fœtus in the Uterus converted into an earthy Mass.

It has also been known to happen, that a dead fœtus has remained for a long time in the cavity of the uterus, and has there been gradually changed into an earthy mass preserving the shape of the child.*

Water in the Cavity of the Uterus.

Water has sometimes been known to be accumulated in the cavity of the uterus in very large quantity.† In some cases fifty, sixty, or even a hundred pints, have been said to be accumulated. This water is sometimes bloody in its appearance, and sometimes of a yellowish colour. Of its nature I cannot speak particularly, as I have never seen an instance of this disease. I think it probable, however, that the water accumulated in the cavity of the uterus, resembles in its properties the serum; and that it is poured out by the small curling arteries of the uterus. In cases where water is really accumulated in the cavity of the uterus, one must suppose a stricture of the cervix, otherwise the water would escape gradually into the vagina as it is formed. I am disposed to believe, however, that where water has been said to be accumula-

* See Cheselden's Anatomy of the Bones, plate LVI.

† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 319, p. 333.

Digitized by Google

ted in the cavity of the uterus, it has frequently been really in one or more large hydatids formed in that cavity.*

Hydatids in the Uterus.

Large masses of hydatids† have also been found in the cavity of the uterus. Whether these be commonly of the same kind with what occasionally grow in the placenta, or like those in other parts of the body, I cannot determine, as it has not occurred to me to see an example of this disease. The hydatids of the placenta are a good deal different from those of the liver, kidneys, and some other parts of the body. They consist of vesicles of a round or oval shape, with a narrow stalk to each, by which they adhere on the outside of one another. Some of these hydatids are as large as a walnut, and others as small as a pin's head. A large hydatid has generally a number of small hydatids adhering to it by narrow processes. Of their real nature nothing is known, but they are probably animals of a very simple structure. In the same quadruped different species of hydatids will sometimes occur, and therefore the same thing may take place in the human subject. I believe that the hydatids said to be found in the uterus, have not uncommonly been only hydatids of the placenta, which had been retained there.

Air in the Uterus.

Air has sometimes been known to be accumulated in the cavity of the uterus, but this occurs very rarely, and has not, except in one instance, fallen under my own

* Dr. Denman has had an opportunity of observing a case, where water was accumulated in one large hydatid of the uterus.

† Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. I. p. 335.

Digitized by Google

observation. The air when so accumulated sometimes escapes through the os uteri with a noise somewhat similar to that which is occasioned by the escape of air from the rectum. This air is probably formed by the small blood vessesls of the uterus in a manner analogous to secretion, and its properties are at present unknown.*

Rupture of the Uterus.

These are the various diseased apperances which are well ascertained to take place in the uterus. I have to add, that the womb is not unfrequently ruptured, which is rather to be considered as an accident than a disease. This, perhaps, never takes place but in the pregnant uterus, and at the time of labour; and it chiefly arises from the too violent action of the muscular fibres of the uterus upon the child, when there is more than the ordinary resistance to its expulsion. The ruptures which I have seen have been commonly in the side of the womb, and of considerable extent. The peritonæum covering the womb sometimes remains whole, and there is a large mass of black coagulated blood lying between it and the uterus, where the rupture has taken place. This black appearance is occasionally mistaken for mortification.

Two Uteri.

It has sometimes happened, although very rarely, that two uteri have been formed in the same person instead of one. In this case there is but one ovarium and one Fallopian tube to each. The vagina is at the same time divided by a septum into two canals, each of which conducts to its proper uterus. In the case which is described

* Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 525.

Digitized by Google

in the Philosophical Transactions,* a communication was formed at one part through the septum; but how far this generally takes place in such a kind of monstrosity, I cannot determine.

Natural Varieties in the Uterus.

The uterus varies a good deal in its size in different persons, in some being fully twice as large as it is in others. It differs also somewhat in the thickness of its substance. There is some difference too in its situation, being often placed nearer one side of the pelvis than the other. All of these are to be considered as varieties in the natural formation, and not as disease.†

SYMPTOMS.

In inflammation of the uterus, there is a sense of pain and tension in the hypogastric region, and the pain is increased upon pressure there, or upon touching the os uteri. The stomach is affected with vomiting, and the bowels are sometimes costive, and sometimes disposed to looseness. The whole constitution is roused into action, exhibiting those symptoms which have been called fever, and the pulse has commonly a great degree of frequency. When the peritonæum is inflamed over the general sur-

* See Philosophical Transactions, Vol. LXIV. p. 474.

† A very excellent and ample account of these diseases of the uterus has been lately published by Mr. Clarke, which may be consulted by medical practitioners with great advantage.

Digitized by Google

face of the abdomen, or to a considerable extent, there is a general swelling of that cavity, with pain and extreme tenderness upon pressure, and the feverish symptoms are increased.

In the malignant ulcer of the uterus there is a sense of pain in the hypogastric region, which is often very violent. At the same time there is commonly felt a dull pain round the hips and down the thighs. Mucus, pus, and blood are frequently discharged by the vagina, and the quantity of blood is sometimes very large. The pulse at the beginning of this dreadful disease is natural, and the general health is but little impaired, but when it is far advanced, the pulse becomes quick, the countenance sallow, and the body emaciated.

If in the progress of the disease a communication should be formed between the vagina and the urinary bladder, the urine will then pass off by the vagina. Some of the glands of the groin, in advanced stages of the disease, often become hard and enlarged in their size.

In the scirrhous enlargement of the uterus, there are a few symptoms to characterize it till the disease has made considerable progress. There is pain in the hypogastric region and round the hips, which is more or less acute in different cases; but this is common to it with several other diseases. When the disease, however, is a good deal advanced, it may be ascertained by an ex-

Digitized by Google

amination by the vagina. The os tincæ will then feel enlarged and hard, and there will be an unusual sense of weight against the finger from the increased size of the uterus. A tumour may at the same time be distinctly felt above the pubes. This disease is commonly attended with mucous discharges from the vagina, and profuse discharges of blood at the monthly periods. The pulse is generally natural, and the health not much impaired.

When tubercles formed upon the outer surface of the uterus or imbedded in its substance are small, and the uterus is nearly of its natural size, little inconvenience is probably produced by them. When the tubercles however are large, they will, according to their size and situation, produce more or less difficulty in passing the urine, or in passing the fæces. When a tubercle grows from the anterior surface of the fundus uteri, and is large, and the patient rather of a spare habit, its existence and nature may be satisfactorily ascertained by an examination in the living body.

The symptoms which attend a polypus of the uterus, are mucous and occasional bloody discharges by the vagina, with frequent pains round the hips. When it has made considerable progress in its growth, it may be ascertained by an examination by the vagina. Even without this examination, it may be distinguished from an ulcer of the uterus, by attention to the history of its

Digitized by Google

progress, and by the general health being much less affected in this case than when an ulcer has been formed. The glands of the groin are, I believe, never affected from a polypus, but are often tainted by absorption in advanced stages of the ulcerated uterus.

When there is a part of the fundus uteri inverted, forming a tumour in the cavity of the uterus, there are no symptoms by which it can be sufficiently distinguished in the living body. It is attended with a profuse hæmorrhage, and if the patient should survive, the menstrual flux is in very large quantity, together with very copious mucous discharges in the intermediate times. When the inversion is complete, it can be ascertained by an examination of the tumour, but is not distinguished by any peculiar symptoms. The attempts which have been made to return the uterus to its natural situation, have almost always been unsuccesful.

Prolapsus uteri is attended with more or less of pain in the loins and also with a pain in the groins which shoots down to the labia. There is more or less of a mucous discharge from the vagina, and sometimes there is stranguary. There is also a sensation of bearing down, and of weight in the region of the parts affected. These symptoms disappear or are very much lessened, when the patient has been for a short time in a horizontal posture. The exact circumstances belonging to this complaint

Digitized by Google

cannot however be fully ascertained without an examination, and therefore the patient should be always advised to allow of an examination being made.

There are no symptoms by which dropsy of the uterus can be distinguised from some other conditions of this organ, and therefore it is only known in consequence of the evacuation of the water, by the vagina.

There will of course be more or less enlargement of the uterus, and fullness of the hypogastric region, in proportion to the accumulation of the water, and this will subside when the water is evacuated.

The existence of hydatids in the uterus is not distinguished by any characteristic symptoms, and is only known in consequence of their expulsion, by the contractile power of this viscus. This generally takes place, and is attended with pains resembling very much the pains of labour.

A rupture of the uterus can only be fully ascertained by an examination. It is attended with pain, with a sense of something having given way in the belly, and with almost an immediate vomiting of a chocolate-coloured matter. The uterus gives up its natural efforts for the expulsion of the child, so that the labour pains cease; the child is retracted, and generally escapes, either wholly or in part, into the cavity of the abdomen.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XX.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE OVARIA.

Inflammation of the Peritonæal Covering of the Ovaria.

THE portion of the peritonæum which covers the ovaria I believe is seldom inflamed, unless where the inflammation has spread to it from the uterus, or where it has attacked this membrane generally. It is not unusual, however, for it to be inflamed under both of these circumstances; and it shows the same appearances as the inflammation of the peritonæum covering any other part. Adhesions too are frequently found, joining the ovaria to the neighbouring parts, which had been the consequence of such an inflammation.

Inflammation of the Substance of the Ovaria.

Where the uterus has been inflamed to a considerable degree, as after parturition, the substance of the ovaria has also been occasionally attacked by the inflammation spreading to it. The ovaria are then enlarged, are harder than in a natural state, and are highly vascular; very commonly pus is found to have been formed.

Enlargement and Hardness of the Ovaria.

The ovaria sometimes become considerably enlarged, and are converted into a whitish hard mass, which is more or less intersected with membranous septa. This change of structure is similar to what takes place in the fleshy

Digitized by Google

tubercle of the uterus lately described, and I believe has no tendency to ulcerate, but it occurs much more rarely, than this disease of the uterus. These hard masses have sometimes a disposition to be converted into bone; and in this way most frequently, I believe, the ovaria become bony. The bony substance into which they are converted has sometimes a greater admixture of earth than the natural bones of the body.

Ovaria enlarged and changed into a pulpy Substance.

The ovaria are sometimes very much enlarged, and converted into a pulpy matter of a smooth uniform texture. Cells are often formed in a part of this substance, which contain a fluid.

Ovaria scrofulous.

The ovaria are sometimes changed into a true scrofulous matter, intermixed with cells.

Dropsy of the Ovaria.

The most common disease of the ovaria is dropsy. The whole substance of an ovarium is sometimes converted into a capsule containing a fluid. The capsule is frequently of a large size: it consists of a white firm membrane, and contains an aqueous fluid, capable of being partly coagulated.

When the ovaria have become dropsical, and their natural structure has entirely disappeared, it is very common for them to be converted into a number of cells, which communicate with each other by considerable openings, and to be prodigiously enlarged. An ovarium in this case may be so increased in size as to occupy

Digitized by Google

almost the whole cavity of the abdomen. The ovaria are also sometimes converted into a congeries of cysts, which have no communication with each other. These vary a good deal in their size, some being not larger than a hazel nut, and others as large as an orange. Their coats are sometimes thin, sometimes of considerable thickness, and consist of a compact, white, laminated membrane. They contain either a serous fluid, with which I have seen some slimy matter mixed, or a thick ropy fluid, or a kind of jelly. This jelly is sometimes so tough that it can be drawn out to a considerable length, and when it breaks, it passes back with a great deal of elastic force. Different cysts in the same ovarium will sometimes contain different sorts of fluid, a circumstance which one would not expect *a priori*.

It sometimes also happens, although rarely, that some pus is found in one or more cysts of a dropsical ovarium, mixed with the serum or the jelly which is accumulated there. This has been produced by inflammation in some part of the inner surface of the ovarium, occasioned probably by the great distention of that part, in consequence of the accumulation of fluid there. A large quantity of pus has sometimes been found, where inflammation has been extended over a large portion of the inner surface of the ovarium, and this has most frequently taken place, where inflammation has been produced in consequence of the operation of tapping the ovarium.

These cysts, I believe, have been occasionally confounded with hydatids, to which they bear some resemblance. They are however really very different. They have much firmer and less pulpy coats than hydatids; they contain a different kind of fluid, and they are differently

Digitized by Google

connected among themselves. Hydatids either lie unconnected with each other, or a large hydatid incloses a number of small ones; or smaller hydatids adhere to the coats of those which are larger. Cysts of the ovarium adhere to each other laterally by pretty broad surfaces; do not inclose each other; and appear to have no power analogous to generation as hydatids have, by which smaller cysts are formed, that are attached to those of a larger size. It appears not improbable, that these cysts are formed by a gradual enlargement of the small vesicles which make a part of the natural structure of the ovaria.

The Ovaria changed into a Fatty Substance with Hair and Teeth.

The ovaria is sometimes converted into a fatty substance, intermixed with long hair and teeth, which is surrounded by a capsule consisting of a white strong membrane. The hairs are most of them loose in the fatty substance, but many of them also adhere on the inside of the capsule. Teeth too are formed, but are generally incomplete, the fangs being wanting. These sometimes arise immediately from the inner membrane of the capsule, and are sometimes connected with an irregular mass of bone. Such productions have been commonly considered as very imperfect ova, in consequence of impregnation; but there is good reason to believe that they can take place without any intercourse between the sexes. I have described a case, which has been published in the Philosophical Transactions, where it was hardly possible that impregnation could have happened. The girl in whom this change of the ovarium was found, could not from all appearances have been more than twelve or thirteen years

Digitized by Google

old; the hymen was perfect; and the uterus had not received that increase of bulk which is usual at puberty. The other marks of puberty were also wanting. From these circumstances I should judge the womb to have been incapable of the stimulus of impregnation. A tumour, consisting of teeth and hair, was preserved by the celebrated Ruysch* in his collection, which he says was found in a man's stomach. If this be true (which there seems to be no reason to doubt), it puts my conjecture beyond dispute. This production could not possibly, under such circumstances, have any connection with impregnation; and if it occurs without it in one part of the body, there can be no good reason why it may not also take place without impregnation in another part. These productions are much more frequent in the ovaria than any where else, probably because the process which forms them bears some analogy to generation, in which the ovaria are materially concerned. I must still therefore, whatever objections have been made to it, retain my former opinion. These masses in the ovaria are commonly about the size of a large orange.†

* Vid. Ruysch, Tom. II. Adverser. Anatomicor. Decad. tert.

† I have very lately met with the same kind of fatty substance intermixed with hair, and the body of one tooth covered with enamel, in the ovarium of a young woman about eighteen years of age. In this case the uterus was rather less than its usual size in the adult when unimpregnated, and there was no membrana decidua whatever formed in its cavity. It appeared therefore, to be undergoing no change similar to what happens when there is an ovum growing in the ovarium or the Fallopian tube. The hymen too was perfect, the edge of the membrane being quite sound and natural, and the aperture in it being remarkable small. These circumstances do not amount to demonstrative evidence, but still must be considered as a very strong confirmation of the truth of the opinion above stated.

I have been informed by Mr. Colman, that a dead gelding was some time ago examined, in which a cyst was found a little under the right kidney, con-

Digitized by Google

A Fœtus in the Ovarium.

A fœtus is sometimes found in the ovarium. This seldom arrives at the full size, but its formation as far as it goes is commonly perfect. When this happens, all

taining a fatty matter, hair, and some teeth. This fully establishes the truth of the opinion above stated.

The particulars discovered by dissection are very curious, and are so clearly stated by Mr. Colman, that I shall take the liberty of subjoining the account of them, in his own words:

"A bay gelding, seven years old, belonging to the Royal Horse Artillery at Woolwich, was attacked with a contagious and incurable disease, (viz. glanders) in consequence of which I recommended that the horse should be destroyed. After the morbid parts concerned in this disease had been examined, Mr. Percivall, Veterinary Surgeon to the Most Honourable Board of Ordnance, (whose attention to anatomy and his profession in general deserves the highest enconiums) accidentally opened the cavity of the abdomen, and discovered a tumour about the size of a horse's testicle, of an oblong form, a little below the right kidney, and loosely attached, by a long slender neck, to the peritonæum. Mr. Percivall removed this tumour without supposing that the contents were peculiar, but as the inner parts felt as if they were of a bony nature, a longitudinal section was made with a saw completely through its substance. It now appeared that the other cyst of the tumour contained two small molar horse-teeth, and one incisor tooth, with a portion of bone attached to this tooth resembling the jaw. The remainder of the tumour was composed of about two-thirds of fat and one-third of hair of a black colour contained in a separate cyst. The molar teeth which were fortunately divided by the saw longitudinally near the centre, had the same arrangement of enamel and bony matter as natural horses' teeth. Two very small blood vessels were observed going from the neck of the tumour into its substance, but they were not attended to till the section had been made. As the history of the animal from its birth could not be procured, it cannot be ascertained whether both testicles had previously been removed. It is posible that one testicle might have remained in the abdomen, and the form, situation, and size of the tumour, rather favour this supposition. But wether blood vessels were formed from the neighbouring parts to produce this peculiar organization, or whether the teeth and hair were produced by the spermatic vessels, the process is equally curious and inexplicable. This phœnomenon, however, fully establishes the opinion of Dr. Baillie, that when teeth and hair and fat are found in the ovarium, impregnation is not necessary to their formation, and therefore it is highly probable, that in no instance it has been the cause of these extraordinary productions in the ovaria."

Digitized by Google

vestige of the ovarium is lost, and instead of it there is a bag of some firmness containing the fœtus; to this bag upon the inside is attached a placenta, and a part of the chorion. The bag can be ascertained to be the ovarium, by tracing upon it the Fallopian tube and the spermatic vessels, from their origin to their termination. The uterus in such cases is considerably larger than when unimpregnated, and in its cavity there is formed the membrana decidua. This shews that the uterus takes on the same changes, although imperfectly, which it does in the ordinary circumstances of pregnancy. The spermatic vessels are also enlarged, in order to supply a sufficient quantity of blood to the ovum which is growing in the ovarium.

Shrinking of the Ovaria.

The ovaria commonly shrink towards old age, and are changed in their structure. They are diminished to half their natural size, are somewhat tuberculated on their surface, and are hard. When cut into, the vesicles, which make a part of their natural structure, are found to be filled with a white solid matter.

One Ovarium or both wanting.

An ovarium on one side has been known to be wanting; but this is extremely rare. An example of this kind is preserved in Dr. Hunter's collection. Some instances have been recorded, in which no vestige of an ovarium could be observed on either side.

Digitized by Google

SYMPTOMS.

As the ovaria are very seldom inflamed, unless when inflammation has at the same time attacked the uterus; it is not known whether there be any particular symptoms which characterize inflammation of the ovaria. Inflammation of the ovaria cannot at present be distinguished by its symptoms, from inflammation of the uterus.

A hard state of the ovaria, is with difficulty determined in the living body. When an ovarium of this kind has increased to a large size, and lies upon the side of the pelvis, and the person is at the same time of a spare habit, it may in some measure be ascertained by an accurate examination of the tumour through the parietes of the abdomen. The tumour will feel much harder than where an ovarium is enlarged by dropsy, or filled with cysts. When the ovarium is not capable of being accurately examined, the opinion about the existence of this disease must rest much more upon probable evidence, than upon any clear proof.

Dropsy of the ovarium cannot be ascertained in a very early stage of this disease. But when it has made considerable progress, so as to have formed a swelling at the lower part of the belly, it may commonly be ascertained

Digitized by Google

by an accurate examination, and attention to the history of its growth. The tumour is generally on one side of the abdomen more than the other, according as the right or left ovarium is affected. There is often an inequality in the surface of the swelling, and an obscure kind of fluctuation is felt upon striking with the hand the parietes of the abdomen, which cover the swelling. The health is commonly very little affected by this disease, and it is slow in its progress, so that life will often be continued with tolerable comfort under it for many years. The quantity of the urine is sometimes little diminished below what is usual in health, and the absorbents of the ovarium are hardly capable of being excited to a vigorous action by medicine. There have been few instances, therefore, of a dropsy of the ovarium being cured.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXI.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

Inflammation of the Fallopian Tubes.

When the uterus is inflamed to a considerable degree, the inflammation often spreads along the Fallopian tubes: they become, in this case, highly vascular, and when cut open, sometimes contain blood in their cavities. The inflammation may even advance to suppuration, when their cavities become loaded with pus.

Adhesions.

When the peritonæum generally, or some part of it, in the neighbourhood of the Fallopian tubes, is inflamed, the external covering of these tubes, which is a continuation of the peritonæum, also partakes of the inflammation. This, when it subsides, generally terminates in adhesions of the Fallopian tubes to the contiguous parts. It is not unusual to find the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tubes adhering to the ovaria; or when the previous inflammation has been considerable, to find the fimbriated appearance entirely lost, and the body of the Fallopian tube apparently terminating on the surface of the ovarium. Under such circumstances there is no aperture towards this end of the Fallopian tubes, and it has lost its power of conveying the ovum from the ovarium to the uterus.

The very small aperture by which the Fallopian tube

Digitized by Google

communicates with the cavity of the uterus, is sometimes obliterated, but not so often as the aperture of that extremity next to the ovarium.

Dropsy of the Fallopian Tubes.

When the fallopian tube has its apertures closed at both extremities, it is sometimes dilated into a considerable tortuous cavity. This when laid open appears occasionally subdivided by small partial septa, and contains an aqueous fluid, which is capable of being partly coagulated. This fluid is undoubtedly supplied by the secretion of the small arteries belonging to the inner membrane of the Fallopian tube, which is naturally very vascular. It may be called dropsy of the Fallopian tube. The quantity of fluid which is generally accumulated in this state of the Fallopian tube is not considerable, but sometimes, although very rarely, it has been known to amount to many pints.*

The Fallopian Tubes terminating in a Cul-de-sac.

The Fallopian tubes I have seen without any aperture or firmbriated extremity, from a defect in the original formation, and terminating in a cul-de-sac. Under such circumstances they were of course incapable of performing their office as subservient to generation.

An Ovum in the Fallopian Tube.

The Fallopian tube is sometimes dilated into a bag containing an ovum. This arises from the ovum being stopped in its progress from the ovarium to the uterus. When it is so stopped, it does not die but is gradually

* Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. V. p. 543.

Digitized by Google

evolved, as if it had been lodged in the cavity of the uterus. This, among many others, is a proof that the uterus is not the only organ which is fitted to evolve an ovum, but that other parts of the body can perform this office. While the ovum is enlarging, the Fallopian tube is more and and more dilated, forming a thin bag round the ovum. The blood vessels passing to the ovarium and the Fallopian tube where the ovum is contained, are gradually enlarged, in proportion to the increase of the ovum, in order to supply it with a sufficient quantity of blood. While this process is going on in the Fallopian tube, the uterus increases in bulk so as to be fully twice its natural size, and becomes more vascular. The cavity of its fundus is also lined with a membrana decidua, and the cervix uteri is plugged up with jelly. The uterus therefore undergoes a variety of changes, exactly similar to those which take place in natural pregnancy. The ovum sometimes makes considerable progress in the Fallopian tube, and has been known to advance even to the full period of gestation; but more commonly it dies at an early period. In the course of the evolution of the ovum, the Fallopian tube has been known to rupture, and the person to die from internal hæmorrhage. A very clear and accurate account of such a case has been published by Dr. Clarke, in the Medical and Chirurgical Transactions.*

Hard Tumour growing from a Fallopian Tube.

I have seen a hard round tumour growing from the outer surface of one of the Fallopian tubes. This when

* See page 261, Vol. 2.

Digitized by Google

cut into exhibited precisely the same appearance of structure as the tubercle which grows from the surface of the uterus, viz. it consisted of a hard white substance, which was intersected by strong membranous septa. This, however, I believe to be a very rare appearance of disease.

Diseased Appearances of the round Ligaments.

The round ligaments partake of the inflammation of the uterus, when it is considerable, and has spread to its appendages. They are also, doubtless, subject to other diseases, but these are very rare, and have not fallen under my own observation, nor do I know of their having been particularly taken notice of by authors.

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend the different morbid changes of the Fallopian tubes are at present not known; and they must, from the circumstances belonging to them, be very difficult to ascertain.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXII.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE VAGINA.

Inflammation of the Vagina.

THE internal surface of the vagina, near the outward opening, is frequently inflamed, especially from the application of the venereal poison, but this hardly ever becomes the subject of examination after death.

Adhesion of the Sides of the Vagina.

A very violent inflammation has sometimes been known to take place in the vagina, which has terminated in the mutual adhesion of the sides of the cavity. This adhesion is sometimes extended over a great part of the cavity, but I believe is often more confined, producing a stricture in some one part.

Ulcers of the Vagina.

Ulcerations are not unusual in the vagina. They sometimes appear like spots of the internal surface, removed as it were by a knife, and sometimes there is a foul ragged ulcer. When this last is the case in any considerable degree, the ulcer has commonly not originated in the vagina, but has spread to it from the womb. When the ulcer spreads very much, communications are often made with the neighbouring parts, producing a most miserable state of existence. Thus communications are sometimes formed between the vagina and the rectum, or the vagina and the bladder.

Digitized by Google

Hard Tumours in the Vagina.

Hard tumours occasionally grow in the vagina itself (although, I believe, rarely) when the uterus is unaffected. When cut into, they exhibit a structure very similar to that of the tubercle of the uterus, which has been lately described.

Inversion of the Vagina.

One of the most common diseases of the vagina is its inversion, or prolapsus: this is more apt to happen where the natural formation of the pelvis is large, where the external opening at the vulva is wide, and where the parts are generally relaxed. The prolapsus is more or less in different cases; in some the uterus does not pass out at the external parts, and in others the inversion of the vagina is complete, at the extremity of which is situated the os uteri. The protrusion has then different shapes; it sometimes forms a large rounded mass, and sometimes it is narrower and more elongated, extending, perhaps, five inches from the surface of the body. When this last has been the case, it has been sometimes mistaken for that species of monstrous formation called hermaphrodite. We may here take an opportunity of mentioning, that although in some of the common quadrupeds a real hermaphrodite structure has occasionally been found, yet it has hardly ever occurred in the human subject.*

* Although the examples of what have been called hermaphrodites in the human species have, when strictly examined, been hitherto found to belong to the male or the female sex; yet Dr. Storer of Nottingham has favoured me with an account of a person so strongly marked as a hermaphrodite, that no doubt can, I think, be reasonably entertained of this being the case. The person to whom this singular monstrosity belongs, is still alive, and has been carefully

Digitized by Google

When the vagina has been long subject to inversion, its inner surface becomes in many parts drier and harder than natural; it is likewise apt to be occasionally inflamed from external irritation, which not uncommonly advances to ulceration.

In inversion of the vagina and prolapsus of the uterus, if the cavity of the pelvis be examined, the fundus only of the uterus can be seen with its appendages very imperfectly, or the whole of the uterus is hid entirely: the bladder then appears to be in contact with the rectum. In this state of the uterus and its appendages, I have known adhesions formed between them and the neighbouring parts. These must have rendered the reduction of the uterus and the vagina to their natural situation very difficult, and, perhaps, till the adhesions were a good deal elongated, impossible.

examined by Dr. Storer, and other medical gentlemen, very able to judge concerning it; I shall therefore take the liberty of inserting here, the account which Dr. Storer was so obliging as to send me.

The person bears a woman's name, and wears the apparel of a woman. She has a remarkable masculine look, with plain features, but no beard. She had never menstruated; and on this account she was desired by the lady with whom she lived as servant, to become an out patient at the Nottingham Hospital. At this time she was twenty-four years of age, and had not been sensible of any bad health, but only came to the hospital in order to comply with the wishes of her mistress. Various medicines were tried without effect, which led to the suspicion of the hymen being imperforated, and the menstrual blood having accumulated behind it. She was, therefore, examined by Mr. Wright, one of the surgeons to the hospital, and by Dr. Storer.

The vagina was found to terminate in a cul-de-sac, two inches from the external surface of the labia. The head of the clitoris, and the external orifice of the meatus urinæ, appeared as in the natural structure of a female, but there were no nymphæ. The labia were more pendulous than usual, and contained each of them a body resembling a testicle of a moderate size, with its chord. The mammæ resembled those of a woman. The person had no desire or partiality whatever for either sex.

Digitized by Google

The Vagina very short.

The vagina is sometimes very short. I have seen it not more than half its natural length. This is an original defect in the formation of the part, and can only be ascertained by an examination.

The Vagina widened.

The vagina is sometimes very much stretched or widened by large tumours which are lodged in it: these are chiefly polypi; and when they have been removed by art, the vagina, if it has not been for a long time stretched, recovers nearly its natural size.

The Vagina very narrow.

The vagina has occasionally been found to be very much contracted with regard to its transverse diameter, from a defect in the original formation. This, however, occurs very rarely, and may in some degree be remedied by art.

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms which attend inflammation of the inner membrane of the vagina and the labia, are too well known to require any description.

An adhesion of the sides of the vagina can only be

Digitized by Google

distinctly known by an examination. It may, however, be strongly suspected where there has been a previous violent inflammation of the vagina, and since that period there has been no menstrual discharge, together with an unfitness for the usual intercourse between the sexes. When the adhesion has extended over a considerable part of the vagina, it is hardly possible by an operation to separate the adhering surfaces, and to restore the original canal. I have known attempts of this kind to fail in the most skilful hands; and it requires much nicety of management to avoid making an opening into the bladder or the rectum. Where the extent of the adhesion is small, it is very capable of being remedied by an operation, except perhaps very near the internal extremity of the vagina. As it is impossible, when the adhesion is complete, to know, *a priori*, whether it be of large or of small extent, it is almost always proper to attempt an operation; but this should only be done by a surgeon who is dextrous in the management of the knife, and with extreme caution. Where there is merely a narrow line of adhesion, this may probably be discovered by the accumulation of the menstrual blood behind it; and it is possible that this accumulation may at length break through the adhesion, and render an operation unnecessary, it would be absurd, however, to put off an operation which under such circumstances must be very slight, for the very uncertain chance of this effect taking place.

Ulcers in the vagina can only be determined with accuracy by an examination of that passage in the living

Digitized by Google

body. They are attended with more or less pain, and with a discharge of pus; but both of these symptoms belong also to inflammation of the vagina, without any ulceration whatever.

The symptoms attending an inversion of the vagina, and a prolapsus uteri have been already explained in the chapter upon diseases of the uterus. As the exact circumstances of the disease can never be known, except by an examination in the living body, such an examination should always be strongly recommended to the patient.

The existence of tumours growing in the vagina can only be accurately ascertained by an attentive examination.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIII.

DISEASED AND PRETERNATURAL APPEARANCES OF THE EXTERNAL PARTS.

The Hymen imperforated

THE hymen is sometimes found without a perforation in it, so that the vagina is completely shut up at its external extremity. This is an original mal-formation, which is frequently not discovered till the age of puberty, when the menstrual blood is accumulated behind it. It is of little consequence, as it can be easily remedied by a slight operation.

The Clitoris enlarged.

An enlarged clitoris is also a natural deformity, less common than the other, but a more unfortunate one. At birth, the clitoris in such a case is often larger than the penis of a male child of the same age. It has a well formed prepuce and glans, together with a fissure at its extremity, so as to resemble almost exactly the external appearance of the male organs. These cases have given rise to a mistake, with regard to the sex, and females have been often baptized for males. On most occasions, however, where there is an enlarged clitoris, the sex may be determined by the following circumstances. The labia are well formed, and when handled, no round bodies are felt in them like the testicles. The fissure at the extremity of the glands does not lead to any canal of the urethra;

Digitized by Google

but under the glans, and at the posterior extremity of the fissure, there is an opening which leads immediately to the bladder. I should believe, that by putting a small straight probe into this orifice, and passing it into the bladder, it could be at once determined, on most occasions, whether the child was male or female.* If the child should live to grow up, the clitoris enlarges, but not in the same proportion as the penis would do. Such cases have been often mistaken for hermaphrodites.

The Nymphæ enlarged.

The nymphæ are not unfrequently enlarged beyond their natural size. This sometimes happens to one only, and sometimes to both. When the nymphæ are very much enlarged, they pass considerably beyond the surface of the body, and have the same sort of covering with the labia, losing by their exposure the fine, vascular, sensible covering of the natural nymphæ. This is a monstrous formation of no great consequence, unless the enlargement be excessive, and even then the nymphæ can be extirpated by art.

The external Labia growing together.

The two external labia are sometimes united together by a fine line of junction, at the upper end of which are situated the meatus urinæ, and the glans of the clitoris. This sort of monstrous formation is not at all common, and is very easily remedied. When the external labia

* Supposing the child to be a female, the probe will pass readily throughout a short straight canal; but supposing it to be a male, the probe will neither pass in a straight direction, nor without some degree of curvature being given to its shape, and the canal will be found to be of a considersble length.

Digitized by Google

are separated by a slight operation, all the parts behind are found perfect.

The two labia are sometimes joined together by a continuation of the common skin, so that the appearance of labia is lost entirely. This defect may also be remedied by art, and the parts within will be found to be well formed.

The external parts, particularly the inside of the nymphæ, and the vestibulum, are subject to inflammation and ulcers from common causes, and especially from the application of the venereal poison. These diseases, although they are very often the subject of solicitude during life, yet are seldom examined after death, and therefore we shall omit them here altogether.

It is unnecessary to subjoin any account of symptoms to this chapter.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIV.

DISEASED APPEARANCES OF THE BRAIN AND ITS MEMBRANES.

Inflammation of the Dura Mater.

THE dura mater is sometimes found in a state of inflammation. When this is the case, many extremely fine vessels filled with florid blood, are seen in the inflamed portion of it, which pass between the dura mater and the cranium. These fine vessels are seldom so crowded as in most other parts of the body when inflamed, which arises from the nature of the membrane itself. In its natural state there are few blood vessels ramifying through it; and therefore when it is inflamed, it does not appear so much crowded with vessels as other parts do which are naturally more vascular. Still, however, a person well acquainted with the natural appearance of the dura mater, would be as much struck with the difference of its appearance when inflamed as he would be with that of any other part of the body.

The dura mater during a state of inflammation sometimes forms a layer of coagulable lymph, which adheres to its inner surface like an adventitious membrane; but this is very uncommon.

When the dura mater is inflamed, adhesions are sometimes formed between it and the other membranes of the brain, so that for a considerable extent they adhere together; but this appearance of disease is also rare. The

Digitized by Google

reason why diseased adhesions between the membranes of the brain are rare, probably is, that coagulable lymph is seldom formed upon their surface during inflammation. This may be considered as a kind of peculiarity belonging to the membranes of the brain, for they bear some analogy to the membranes which line the circumscribed cavities of the body, and these last most commonly form coagulable lymph upon their surface when they are inflamed.

It is not unusual when the dura mater has been inflamed, especially in consequence of some external violence, for suppuration to take place, and pus to be found covering a portion of the membrane.

The dura mater is likewise sometimes eroded by ulceration, but this is by no means frequent; it is more common in violent injuries of the head, for a portion of it to become mortified.

Scrofulous Tumours connected with the Dura Mater.

Scrofulous tumours are sometimes formed, which are connected with the dura matter, but this happens very rarely. These resemble precisely the structure of a scrofulous absorbent gland, and occasionally there is found in them a curdly pus.

Spongy Tumours growing from the Dura Matter.

Spongy tumours also grow from the dura mater, but they are very uncommon. Such tumours, as far as I have had an opportunity of examining them, are pulpy to the touch, and of a distinct fibrous structure.

Digitized by Google

Bony Matter formed in the Dura Mater.

One of the most common diseased appearances of the dura mater, is the formation of bony laminæ in some part of it. These are generally very small, being not larger than the nail of a finger, but they are also occasionally of a much larger size. They are thin, and frequently very irregular in their edge. They are not to be found indifferently in every part of the dura mater, but are almost always adhering at the superior longitudinal sinus, or its falciform process. In some of them the proportion of the earth to the animal part is larger than in common bone. There is often one of these ossifications only; but sometimes there are more of them. The falciform process has been said to be occasionally found almost entirely converted into bone; but this last appearance is very rare.

Very strong Adhesion of the Dura Mater to the Cranium.

There is at all times a strong adhesion between the dura mater and the inside of the cranium. This adhesion is principally formed by the small blood vessels which pass from the one to the other, and likewise by a close application of the fibrous structure of the membrane to the bone. In a natural state, however, the dura mater can be perfectly separated from the cranium; yet it sometimes happens that the adhesion is so strong, as to render it impossible to separate the two completely. The dura mater in such an attempt is torn in different parts into two laminæ, one of which adheres to the bone, and the other lies upon the pia mater. Whether this preternatural strength of adhesion arises from a previous state of inflammation in the

Digitized by Google

dura mater, or from some other cause, I cannot determine; but it is not at all an uncommon appearance.

Diseased Appearances of the Tunica Arachnoides.

Diseased appearances of structure are very rare in the tunica arachnoides, and have almost been entirely overlooked by writers. The only diseased appearance of this coat which I have observed, is that of its becoming a good deal thicker than it is naturally, so as to be a tolerably firm membrane. In this, as well as in its natural state, no blood vessels are to be seen ramifying upon it; or at least they are extremely few. It is also separated at some distance from the pia mater, by a serous fluid being interposed between the one and the other.

Diseased Appearances of the Pia Mater.—Veins of the Pia Mater turgid with Blood.

The most common diseased appearance of the pia mater is that of its veins being turgid with blood. This depends upon some impediment to the free return of the blood from the head towards the heart, which may arise from a variety of causes, and is very different from an inflamed state of the pia mater. The smaller branches of its arteries, filled with a florid blood, are not more numerous in this state than is natural, but its veins are much more distended with a dark blood.

The Pia Mater inflamed.

When the pia mater is inflamed, it is upon the whole more difficult to distinguish this condition of it from its natural state than in any other membrane of the body. This depends upon the great number of very small vessels

Digitized by Google

which naturally ramify upon it. In inflammation of the pia mater, these small vessels are much more numerous than in its natural state, are filled with a florid blood, and form by their anastomosis, a beautiful net-work. It does not frequently occur, when the pia mater is inflamed, that it becomes so uniformly red as to shew no interstices between its vessels, a circumstance which happens in the inflammation of some other membranes. The processes arising from the under surface of the pia mater are also more crowded with vessels than usual, and there is a stronger adhesion between them and the substance of the brain.

It very rarely happens that any layer of coagulable lymph is formed in the inflammation of the pia mater which is so very common in inflammation of the pleura and the peritonæum. When the pia mater is inflamed to a high degree, pus is commonly formed; I have seen it effused over the whole upper surface of the brain, in consequence of an inflammation of the pia mater.

Close adhesions, over a large extent of surface, have been seen between the pia and dura mater, which are probably the consequence of inflammation; but these are rare, and have not fallen under my own observation. Adhesions however of a small extent are not very uncommon.

Scrofulous Tumours adhering to the Pia Mater

I have seen a number of scrofulous tumours adhering to the inside of the pia mater. They exhibited the true scrofulous structure, which has been often explained, and are very uncommon.

Digitized by Google

Air in the Vessels of the Pia Mater.

It is not unusual to find some of the vessels of the pia mater filled with air. This may be generated by putrefaction, but it is also sometimes seen when no process of this kind appears to have taken place. Under such circumstances, it is probable that air is extricated by some new arrangement in the constituent parts of the blood.

Hydatids.

Little cysts* containing water (which are generally called hydatids), have been seen adhering to the pia mater; but this is a very rare appearance of disease.

A Part of the Pia Mater Bony.

It occasionally happens, although I believe very seldom, that a portion of the pia mater is converted into bone. It has not occurred to me to observe such a change of structure in this membrane, but Dr. Soemmerring mentions that a specimen of this disease is preserved in his collection.

Diseased Appearances in the Substance of the Brain.— Inflammation.

The substance of the brain, under which I include both the cerebrum and cerebellum, is liable to inflammation, although it is not very common, when no external injury has been applied to the head. When inflammation takes place, it is rarely extended over any large portion of the brain, but is rather confined to one or more distinct parts of it. In this state of disease the inflamed portion

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. II. p. 145.

Digitized by Google

becomes of a red colour, although this is seldom very intense. When cut into, the colour is found to arise from a great many small vessels, which are filled with blood. If the inflamed portion be upon the surface of the brain, the membranes in the neighbourhood are also commonly inflamed. The part which is inflamed has no peculiar hardness, but yields nearly the same sensation to the touch, as it would do in a healthy state.

Abscesses.

Inflammation of the brain frequently advances to suppuration, and abscesses are formed in it. When these are of a large size, the weight of the pus breaks down the structure of the neighbouring parts, and they look simply as if they had been destroyed, or very much injured by the pressure. When the abscesses are small, there is an ulcerated appearance of the cavity in which the pus is contained.

Gangrene.

Portions of the brain occasionally become gangrenous, especially after violent injuries of the head; but I believe this appearance of disease is extremely rare, where an inflammation of the brain has taken place from any other cause. I have met, however, with one instance of this; a portion of the brain at the inflamed part was of a very dark brown colour, and as soft as the most rotten pear.

The Brain very soft.

It is extremely common, when the brain is examined in a person who has been dead for several days, to find such a softnes of its substance, that it can hardly admit of

Digitized by Google

being cut, so as to leave a smooth surface, and the smallest pressure of the fingers breaks it down into a pultaceous mass. The brain, however, will sometimes retain, for several days the firmness and resistance which it had during life; yet this is by no means common. Neither of these appearances is to be considered as produced by disease.

Sometimes, however, a part of the medullary substance of the brain becomes morbidly soft, and loses its natural texture, acquiring nearly the consistence of a custard. Dr. John Hunter, physician to the army, has observed this in the medulla of the hemispheres of the brain, near the lateral ventricles. He has met with this appearance in cases of fatuity, where the persons were advanced in life, and also combined with effusions of blood in apoplexy. I have likewise met with one or two instances of the same diseased change of structure in a part of the medullary substance of the brain.

The Brain very firm.

The brain is sometimes found to be considerably firmer than in its healthy state, to be tougher, and to have a greater degree of elasticity than usual; it will bear to be pulled out with some force, and will readily re-act so as to restore itself, or when pressed will recover its former shape. Under such circumstances the ventricles are sometimes found to be enlarged in their size, and full of water. The brain has even been said to become so hard and dry as to be friable between the fingers; and the medullary substance, in these cases, is represented as being much lighter than in a natural state. It is probable, however, that these accounts are a good deal exaggerated. It has been remarked that in such cases the cerebellum is very often unaffected.

Digitized by Google

A white firm Substance formed in the Brain.

It is not very unusual to see a white substance formed in the brain of an uniform smooth texture, and possessing a considerable degree of hardness. The brain adheres to this substance, and round its edge appears often more vascular than usual. The substance is scrofulous in its nature, for I have had an opportunity of seeing it converted into a scrofulous pus. More than one of these substances are frequently formed in the brain at a time.

It is also not unusual to find rounded masses of the same sort of substance, lying as it were imbedded in the brain, or in its interstices; some of these I have seen as large as a walnut. When such tumours are formed, it happens frequently that there is an increased quantity of water in the lateral ventricles of the brain.

Encysted Tumours and Hydatids.

Encysted tumours containing a serous fluid* have sometimes been found in the substance of the brain; but they have never come under my own observation, and are very uncommon.

In one instance I have been informed from good authority, that hydatids were accumulated in the lateral ventricles of the brain, but this is still a more uncommon apearance of disease than the other. They seemed to be of the same nature with hydatids of the liver.†

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. II. p. 194, 195.

† This case was communicated to me by Mr. Burnall, who attended the patient, and examined the appearances after death.

Digitized by Google

Bony Tumours pressing upon the Brain.

Bony tumours are sometimes formed in the cranium, which press upona part of the brain. They most commonly consist of an irregular mass, which is formed of bony processes, with a fleshy substance filling up the interstices between them. Of this sort of tumour there are several examples in Dr. Hunter's collection.

It has sometimes happened, but very rarely, that all the bones of the cranium have become extremely thickened, and have encroached, by their growth, upon the cavity which contains the brain. Of this there is a remarkable specimen in Mr. Hunter's collection, where the bones of the cranium are at least three times as thick as in the natural state. They are also, in the case to which I allude, much more spongy than usual in their texture.

A nodule of a substance having the appearance of ivory, has also been known to be formed in the bones of the cranium, and to protrude considerably into its cavity. This too occurs very rarely, but a specimen of it is preserved in Mr. Hunter's collection.* Whatever may be the variety in the morbid processes which produce these changes of structure in the bones of the cranium, their

* This nodule of ivory is formed in one of the orbits, and I am not sure whether it may not be the eye converted into this substance. The nodule is of considerable size, and projects some way into the cavity of the cranium behind the orbit.

Digitized by Google

effects upon the functions of the brain must be nearly the same, as they form a permanent cause of compression.

Bony Ridges irritating the Brain.

Upon the inner surface of the basis of the cranium there is always some irregularity. This consists in numerous ridges and small eminences with depressed surfaces interposed between them. It happens occasionally that there is a morbid growth of these eminences and ridges, forming sharp spicula and sharp edges of bone. These run into the brain, and irritate very violently the nervous system.

Hydrocephalus.

One of the most common appearances of disease in the brain, is the accumulation of water in its ventricles;* this generally takes place when a child is very young, and even sometimes before birth. The water is accumulated in greater or less quantity in different cases. It sometimes amounts only to a few ounces, and occasionally to many pints. When the quantity of water is very considerable, the fornix is raised at its anterior extremity in consequence of its accumulation, and an immediate opening of communication is thereby formed between the lateral ventricles.† From this cause too a part of the water

* Sir Everard Home has known an instance where water was accumulated in large quantity in the third ventricle, and had forced its way between the fine laminæ of the medullary substance which compose the septum lucidum, without escaping into either of the lateral ventricles. This may be said to be a new situation of hydrocephalus, and is of very rare occurrence.

† A distinguithed author has, in a late publication, insisted very strongly upon the existence of an immediate communication between the two lateral ventricles of the brain, and has expressed great surprise that it has been denied by several teachers of anatomy in London. Without entering into any dispute about this matter, which in itself is of no great importance, I shall briefly

Digitized by Google

passes very readily into the third ventricle, and from thence into the fourth. The water is of a purer colour, and more limpid, than what is found in dropsy of the thorax or abdomen. It appears, however, to be generally of the same nature with the water that is accumulated in both of those large cavities. In some trials which I have made, it partly coagulated upon the application of the common acids, exactly like the water in hydrothorax and ascites, or like the serum of the blood. But there is much variety in the quantity of the coagulable matter. In some instances the water in hydrocephalus contains a small proportion of coagulable matter, and in others it is almost entirely free from it.

When water is accumulated in the ventricles to a very large quantity, the substance of the brain, especially upon the sides and at the upper surface, is so thin, as almost to appear to be a sort of pulpy bag, containing a fluid. The scull too upon such occasions is very much enlarged in size, and altered in its shape. The cranium is exceedingly large in proportion to the size of the face. The projections are very considerable at the centres of ossification,

mention what appears to me to be the real state of the circumstances. The fornix at its anterior extremity lies loose upon a part of the thalama nervorum opticorum and there is a small chink on each side of the fornix leading obliquely downwards from the lateral ventricles to the anterior extremity of the third ventricle. While the fornix is allowed to remain in its natural situation, there seems to me to be no immediate communication between the lateral ventricles. But when the fornix is elevated (which may be very easily done) then the lateral ventricles communicate directly with each other; and the communication is more or less according to the degree of the elevation. It may be said, that the lateral ventricles still communicate together by means of the third ventricle. This, however, is not properly an immediate communication between the two lateral ventricles, unless any two cavities which communicate with a third, may be properly said to communicate directly or immediately with each other.

Digitized by Google

from whence the frontal, parietal, and occipital bones were originally formed, and the membranous divisions between these several bones are very wide. When the scalp is removed, so as to give an opportunity of looking immediately upon the cranium, the bones are found to be very thin, often not thicker than a shilling, and there are frequently broad spots of membrane in the bone. The reason of this last appearance is that ossification takes place in many points of the membrane in such cases in order to make a quicker progress, but the water accumulates too rapidly for it, so that spots of membrane are left not converted into bone. When such appearances take place in hydrocephalus, the disease has been of long continuance, occasionally for some years.

Water upon the Surface of the Brain, and between its Membranes.

Water is also sometimes formed under the pia mater, and upon the surface of the brain, but very rarely in any considerable quantity. There is, generally, at the same time a greater quantity than natural in the ventricles.

The most common situation of water between the membranes of the brain, is between the tunica arachnoides and the pia mater. In this case the water is commonly effused in small separate portions between these two membranes, and at other times is effused over a large extent. The fluid when seen through the tunica arachnoides appears commonly like a very thin jelly, but it is always a fluid, and resembles the serum of the blood. The blood vessels of the pia mater are generally in such cases more distended with blood than is natural, but this does not always occur. The tunica arachnoides is gene-

Digitized by Google

rally thicker than usual, and has a certain degree of opacity. Sometimes there is a little more water than usual in the ventricles of the brain, and sometimes there is only the natural quantity. Not unfrequently in these cases there is more or less water in the theca vertebralis; but this does not happen, except when the quantity of water effused between the tunica arachnoides and the pia mater is considerable.

It is related by authors, that water has been formed occasionally between the dura mater and the cranium.* From the nature of the adhesion between the cranium and this membrane one would not easily be led to suspect an accumulation of water between them, and such cases are at least to be considered as very uncommon.

Air between the Membranes of the Brain, and in its Ventricles.

Air has been said to have been sometimes collected in considerable quantity between the membranes of the brain, and even in its ventricles. I do not recollect to have observed either of these morbid appearances, and I believe them to be extremely rare.†

Blood effused or extravasated.

Blood is frequently found effused within the cavity of the cranium in various situations. It may either be poured out by the rupture of some vessel in the substance of the brain itself, or into some of the ventricles. It is frequently effused upon the surface of the brain, or upon some of its

* Vid. Lieutaud, Tom. II. p. 229, 230.

† Vid. Portal's Anatomie Medicale, Tom. IV. p. 70, and 71.

Digitized by Google

membranes. This is most apt to happen where the effusion is in consequence of external violence.

The quantity of blood which is effused from the rupture of vessels in the brain is frequently very considerable. It is commonly found in a coagulated state, and the texture of the brain in the neighbourhood is often very much hurt from the pressure. Blood is not equally liable to be effused into every part of the substance of the brain. Where an effusion has taken place without external injury, it is almost constantly found in the medullary part of one of the hemispheres, and often near the lateral ventricles, so that a quantity of blood has at the same time escaped into one or both of these cavities. It sometimes happens that the brain is very soft in its consistence at the place of this effusion, a remark which has been made by Dr. John Hunter.

When blood is extravasated within the cavity of the cranium from some external injury, the vascular system is usually sound, except for the rupture which may have happened. But when extravasation happens within the cavity of the cranium, without external injury, the vascular system of the brain is almost always diseased. It is very common in examining the brains of persons who are considerably advanced in life, to find the trunks of the internal carotid arteries upon the side of the sella turcica very much diseased, and this disease extends frequently more or less into the small branches. The disease consists in a bony or earthy matter being deposited in the coats of the arteries, by which they lose a part of their contractile and distensile powers, as well as of their tenacity. The same sort of diseased structure is likewise found in the basilary artery and its branches.

Digitized by Google

The vessels of the brain under such circumstances of disease, are much more liable to be ruptured than in a healthy state. Whenever blood is accumulated in unusual quantity, or the circulation is going on in them, with unusual vigiour, they are liable to this accident, and accordingly in either of these states, extravasations of blood frequently happen. Were the internal carotid arteries and the basilary artery not subject to the diseased alteration of structure which we have described, effusions of blood within the cavity of the cranium, where there has been no previous external injury, would probably be much more rare.

Cavities in the Brain containing a serous Fluid.

Cavities containing a serous fluid are sometimes observed in the substance of the brain. They almost constantly occur in the medullary part of the hemispheres, and the substance of the brain immediately surrounding these cavities is tough and smooth, so as to resemble a membrane. They would appear to be the remains of the cavities formed by extravasated blood, in cases of apoplexy, where the patients have not been cut off immediately, but have lived afterwards for some months or years. The extravasated blood would seem in such cases to have been dissolved, and taken up by absorption; but the injury is not repaired, and a cavity remains afterwards, filled with a serous fluid.*

* I had an opportunity of observing, lately, a well marked case of this sort, in a person who had several attacks of apoplexy, and at length was cut off by one of them. Dr. John Hunter has observed a good many instances of it, and a case occurred some years ago to Mr. Wilson, lecturer on anatomy, whose accuracy is well known, where the cavity which remained was of a very large size.

Digitized by Google

Aneuyrism of the internal Carotid Arteries on the Side of the Sella Turcica.

The internal carotid arteries are very apt in persons of an advanced age, to become ossified, and the same morbid change may be traced along their branches. It occurs, however, very rarely that they are distended at any part into an aneurysmal sack, like the arteries in some other parts of the body. I have been informed of an instance of this kind, where both the internal carotid arteries, on the side of the sella turcica, were distended into a little aneurysm.* One of these aneurysms was about the size of a cherry, and the other was somewhat smaller. It is remarkable that in the only two instances which have come to my knowledge, of aneurysms being formed in the arteries of the head and brain, there has been an aneurysm in both arteries in the same situation, and at the same time. I once met with an aneurysm in each of the carotid arteries at the origin of the internal carotids, and in the case just described, there was an aneurysm in each of the two internal carotid arteries upon the side of the sella turcica.

Diseased Appearances of the Plexus Choroides.— Little Bags in the Plexus Choroides.

The most common diseased appearance of the plexus choroides is that of little round transparent bags, which adhere to it, and which have commonly been called hydatids. They are generally more transparent in their coats than hydatids, are commonly about the size of a garden

* I owe my acquaintance with this case to Sir Gilbert Blane.

Digitized by Google

pea, but sometimes, they have been seen as large as a gooseberry. From several examinations which I have made of them, they would seem to be formed by a distension of the vein which runs along the edge of the plexus choroides. I have been able to distend them fully with air, by making an opening into this vein, and inflating air into it through a small blow-pipe.

Round Tumours adhering to the Plexus Choroides.

Tumours sometimes adhere to the plexus choroides. They are small in their size, of a round shape, and occur but rarely. They seem to be of the same kind with the round tumours which are sometimes found imbedded in the brain, and I believe are scrofulous.

Diseased Appearances of the Pineal Gland.—Earthy Matter in the Pineal Gland.

A little earthy matter is almost constantly found tn the pineal gland. It is sometimes in very small quantity, but not unfrequently the quantity is very considerable. The particles of the earth do not adhere strongly together, but are easily separable by pressure between the fingers. This earthy matter consists chiefly of phosphate of lime,* and is so commonly found in the pineal gland, that it cannot well be considered as a disease. I think, however, that in some instances I have found this gland without any disposition of earthy matter.

Pineal Gland said to be scirrhous.

The pineal gland has been mentioned by authors as being sometimes scirrhous. I have felt it on some occasions a little firmer than on others; but it has never oc-

* See Thomson's System of Chemistry, Vol. 4, p. 658.

Digitized by Google

curred to me to observe that alteration of structure in it which could be properly called scirrhous, and I believe it to be a very rare disease.

Water in the Pineal Gland.

The pineal gland has been found to be very much distended with a limpid water;* but this too is very uncommon.

Diseased appearances of the Pituitary Gland.

This gland is very little liable to be affected by disease. It has only occurred to me to observe in it one morbid change. It was, in that case, enlarged to twice its natural size, and was converted into a substance, possessing an obscurely fibrous structure.

Diseased Appearances of the Nerves.

It rarely happens that any of the nerves within the cavity of the cranium appear diseased. I have, however, sometimes seen a nerve a good deal smaller in its size than it ought to be, softer in its texture, and of a less opaque colour; this I recollect to have been particularly the case with one of the optic nerves in a person who was blind of one eye.†

The nerves vary a good deal in their size in different persons, as a part of their original formation, without there being any disease whatever.

* Vid. Morgagni, Epist. LXII. Art. 15.

† I have seen an instance of a considerable tumour being formed in a nerve. The tumour was very solid in its texture, of a yellowish white colour, and larger in its size than a goose's egg. The nerve seemed to be in some measure lost in the tumour, and in one part of it a fibrous structure could be observed pretty distinctly, similar to that of a nerve. This swelling occurred in one of the axillary nerves, and was extirpated by Sir Everard Home, at St. George's Hospital.

Digitized by Google

Mal-formations of the Brain.

These are the principal diseased changes which take place in the brain and its appendages. I have just to add, that the brain is subject to great variety from original monstrous formation. A great part of what is usually called the cerebrum is sometimes wanting, while the cerbellum, and the medulla spinalis are entire; sometimes there is hardly any vestige of either the cerebrum or cerebellum, and the medulla spinalis is very much diminished in size: at other times there is a total want of the brain, and there is no appearance of the medulla spinalis. In this case, one should expect a want of nerves throughout the whole body. It is, however, not so; nerves are found distributed in the common way, through the limbs, and the dorsal nerves can be seen arising from a membrane somewhat resembling the dura mater in the canal behind the vertebræ. When there is a total want of brain, it sometimes happens that there is a medulla spinalis, which, however, is of a very small size. In cases of deficiency in the brain, the cranium is nearly upon a level with the two eyes, and there is often upon the scalp a soft spongy excrescence. This is generally divided into distinct protuberant masses, and is covered with a fine skin, capable of being rendered very vascular by injection. When cut into the spongy excrescence consists of pretty large cells, which are filled with a sort of grumous matter.

There is also frequently, instead of this excrescence, a bag growing from the skin of the scalp, and passing downwards so as to cover more or less of the back of the trunk. This bag sometimes consists of a fine membrane, with little strength; and sometimes it is rather thick, with considerable firmness. It sometimes communicates with the cavity of the cranium by a considerable opening; and

Digitized by Google

sometimes the communication is very small. It is filled with an aqueous fluid, and in some instances there is also in it a portion of the brain.

SYMPTOMS.

Inflammation of the dura mater is not distinguished by any peculiar symptoms. The symptoms which belong to it, are the same with those which attend inflammation of the other membranes, and even differ but little from the symptoms which take place in inflammation of the brain itself. The symptoms are, pain in the head, delirium, symptomatic fever, and sometimes convulsive motions.

When tumours have been found adhering to the dura mater, or the other membranes of the brain, a long continued pain in the head has commonly been remarked, sometimes delirium, sometimes convulsions, and sometimes, it has been said, the ordinary symptoms of apoplexy.

Where bony matter has been formed in the dura mater, with sharp processes growing from it, convulsive motions have very commonly occurred in various parts of the body, often a continued pain in the head, sometimes delirium, and sometimes temporary fits of insanity.

In cases where the veins of the pia mater have been found turgid with blood, stupor has very frequently occurred, sometimes delirium, and sometimes, even apoplexy in its perfect form.

Digitized by Google

The symptoms of inflammation in the pia mater, are the same with those which attend inflammation of the dura mater, and they have been already noticed.

In inflammation of the substance of the brain, there is pain in the head, delirium, symptomatic fever, and sometimes coma.

Where an abscess has been formed in the brain, pain, delirium, and coma, have been remarked, sometimes a paralysis of a part of the body, and sometimes convulsions. The last symptom has been observed most frequently to occur when the abscess has been formed in the tuberculum annulare or in the medulla oblongata, or in the neighbourhood of these structures, so that the pus could affect them by its pressure.

Where the brain has been found to be more firm and elastic than is natural, mania has been often known to have occurred. I have been informed, however, lately, from the best authority, that this state of brain is not common in maniacs; and that in them it is generally not more firm, nor more elastic, than in people whose minds have always seen sound.

The symptoms which have been observed to attend the formation of solid, or encysted tumours in the brain, are a permanent pain in the head, which is occasionally very violent, sometimes delirium, sometimes convulsions, and sometimes, it has been said, the common symptoms of apoplexy. It is worthy of remark here, that when tumours of any kind press upon the thalami nervorum opticorum, or the optic nerves themselves, within the cranium,

Digitized by Google

vision generally becomes impaired in various ways;* and that when tumours press upon the tuberculum annulare, or the medulla oblongata, convulsions are very apt to occur.

In the case where hydatids were accumulated in the lateral ventricles, the person had been subject for a long time to pain in his head, which was often violent, and towards the close of the disease, had several convulsion fits, in one of which he expired. Neither his sight nor hearing were impaired.

The symptoms of hydrocephalus, are a pain in the head, stupor, convulsive motions, picking of the nose, grinding of the teeth during sleep, occasional flushings of the face, a motion of the head occasionally upon the pillow from one side to the other, occasional sighing, and towards the latter end of the disease, a dilatation of the pupils and squinting. The stomach is commonly affected with sickness, and the bowels are with difficulty acted upon by purgative medicines. In the beginning of this disease, the pulse is frequent but regular; when the disease has made a further progress, it is slow and irregular; and towards the latter end of the disease, it becomes again more regular and and frequent. When the progress of the disease has been very gradual, and the patient has continued to live for some months, or even years, the functions of the brain have been found in many instances, to be less impaired than might have been expected, till near its close.

* I have known one case in which the optic nerves at their junction were pressed by a tumour as large as a gooseberry, and yet the pupils were not dilated, nor the eye sight impaired, till within a day or two of the person's death. There was only a very violent pain in the fore part of the head.

Digitized by Google

Where blood has been effused upon any of the membranes of the brain, the patient is more or less in a comatose state, according to the degree of the effusion, or the different susceptibility of the brain in different individuals to be affected by pressure. Innumerable instances shew, that the brain will have its functions impaired in very different degrees, from the same apparent degree of injury.

When blood is effused into the substance of the brain, apoplexy is produced, which is attended with the following symptoms, viz. coma; generally stertorous breathing; a paralysis, commonly of one half of the body; and often convulsive motions. The pulse is slow, full, and generally very strong. When the patient is not cut off at once, but lives for some time after the attack, the hemiphlegia, which is almost constantly an effect of this disease, is generally upon the opposite side of the body from that of the brain, in which the effusion of blood has taken place. This would seem to shew, that the right side of the body derives its nervous influence from the left side of the brain, and the left side of the body its nervous influence from the right side of the brain. In a few instances, however, the hemiphlegia has occurred on the same side of the body with the effusion.*

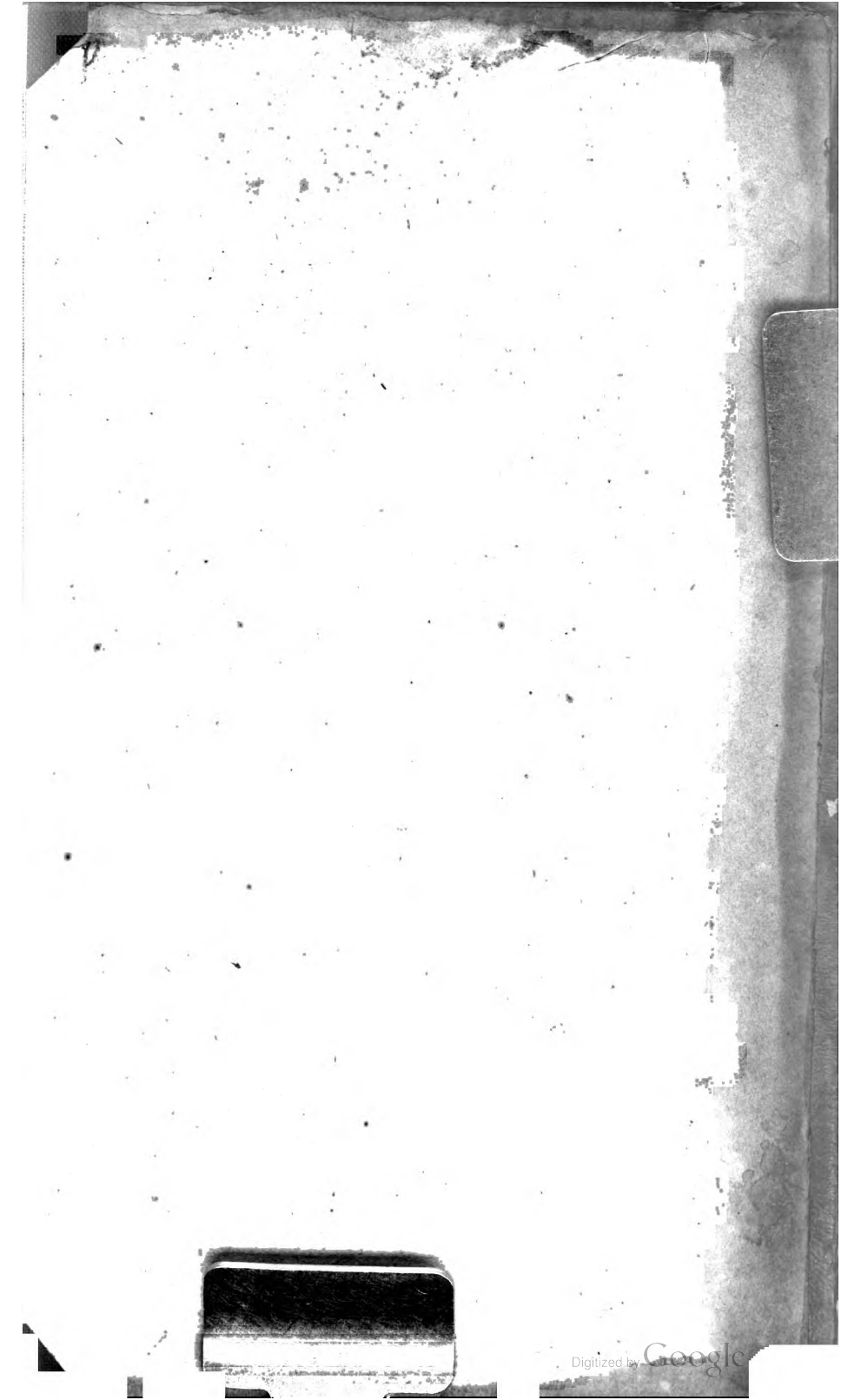
* Dr. John Hunter has made some very accurate dissections relative to apoplexy, and its consequences, which formed the subject of the Gulstonian lectures, read by him, 1796, before the College of Physicians. By these lectures, I have been enabled to give a more satisfactory account of the appearances connected with this disease, than I should have been otherwise.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google